



INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER

PJ

4567

H29 I6

1894

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



FROM

G.L.Burr

Date Due

MAR 22 1950		
OCT 14 1958 K R		
DEC 5 1958 A T		
U.C.F. 1/19/59		
APR 20 1961 J R		
U.C.F. 9/18		
JUN 5 1965 C O		
JUN 5 1966 M P		
MAY 17 1968 E R		
AUG 7 1969 M P		
JUN 24 1970 J R		
APR 18 1971 M P		
SEP 20 1971 M P		

Cornell University Library
 PJ 4567.H2916 1894

Introductory Hebrew method and manual.



3 1924 026 836 019



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS,

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,

*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

ELEVENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1894.

T

m. D. Y.

A.174432

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY

THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

6.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....	Genesis I. 1..... 13- 15
Lesson II.....	Genesis I. 2a..... 16- 19
Lesson III.....	Genesis I. 2b, 3..... 19- 22
Lesson IV.....	Genesis I. 4..... 22- 25
Lesson V.....	Genesis I. 5.. 26- 29
Lesson VI.....	Genesis I. 6.... 29- 32
Lesson VII.....	Genesis I. 7, 8..... 32- 35
Lesson VIII.....	Genesis I. 9, 10..... 35- 39
Lesson IX.	Genesis I. 11-13..... 39- 42
Lesson X.....	Genesis I. 14, 15..... 43- 45
Lesson XI.....	Genesis I. 16-19. 46- 49
Lesson XII.....	Genesis I. 20, 21..... 49- 53
Lesson XIII.	Genesis I. 22-25..... 53- 57
Lesson XIV.....	Genesis I. 26-28..... 57- 61
Lesson XV.....	Genesis I. 29-31..... 61- 64
Lesson XVI.....	Review. 64- 67
Lesson XVII.....	Genesis II. 1-3..... 67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....	Genesis II. 4-6..... 71- 75
Lesson XIX.....	Genesis II. 7-9..... 76- 79
Lesson XX.....	Genesis II. 10-14..... 80- 84
Lesson XXI.	Genesis II. 15-18..... 84- 88
Lesson XXII.	Genesis II. 19-21..... 88- 92
Lesson XXIII.	Genesis II. 22, 23..... 92- 95
Lesson XXIV	Genesis II. 24, 25 96- 99
Lesson XXV	Review 99-102
Lesson XXVI	Genesis III. 1-3.....102-105
Lesson XXVII.....	Genesis III. 4-6.....106-109
Lesson XXVIII.	Genesis III. 7-10..... 110-113
Lesson XXIX	Genesis III. 11-14.....113-117
Lesson XXX.....	Genesis III. 15-17..... 117-121
Lesson XXXI	Genesis III. 18-21.....121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-23.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-33.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	163-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

- a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after —; ת (th, as in *thin*).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (e) under ב, pron. like e in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ ם (ē), like ey in *they*; ם̣ (î), like i in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

- a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ך (ā), like a in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

- a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after —; מ (m).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (e), like e in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; — (ô), like o in *note*; ם̣ (î), see 1. b.⁴
- c. The accent ך, with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֵת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mă-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); שׁ (š, = sh), but שׂ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like y in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.
- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (ă), like a in *hat*, § 5. 1; ך, see 2. b; ם̣ (ă); ם̣ (î), like i in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the ah having the sound of a in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

3. WORD-LESSON.

(1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>	(5) בְּ <i>in</i>	(9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i>
(2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i>	(6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i>	(10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>
(3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>	(7) הֵ, הָ, הַ <i>the</i>	(11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>
(4) אֶת)	(8) וְ <i>and</i>	(12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i>

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*) (*the-earth and*) (*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*)) (*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הָ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הָ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מָשַׁל, (4) בְּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *lā*, (2) *lāš*, (3) *hīl*, (4) *bē*, (5) *rā*, (6) *yīm*, (7) *īm*, (8) *l°*, (9) *l°*, (10) *lē*.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הַיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

- 1st syllable, הַ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ׀ is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
- The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוּ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

- 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
- 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהוּ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

- ב is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
- Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- ׀ (w); ׀ (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; ׀ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.
- ׀ ('); the — over ׀ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ë).
- w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
- The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פָּנָי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ă-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
- The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.
- The sign ׀ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
- These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.
- The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
- As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).
- ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ע	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ח	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
נ	ן	א	י	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ן	ת	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) וֿ, (3) וֿ; but וֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like וֿ and וֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. וֿ, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that ו is silent after וֿ or וֿ; ו, under וֿ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ׀.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (the-earth and- the-heavens); (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ׀ and ׀ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. ׀׀׀—w^rû(ă)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. *Three consonants*:—׀ (w), ׀ (r), ׀ (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
 b. The conjunction *and* (׀) written with šwâ, § 49. 1; ׀ = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׀, and not after it.
 c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ׀ and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. ׀׀׀׀—m^ră-hé-phéth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. ׀ is *ph*, (= *f*), while ׀ is *p*; cf. ׀ *bh* (= *v*) and ׀ *b*, § 12. 1. N.
 b. ׀ open syllable, ׀ open, ׀ closed, § 26. 2.
 c. ׀ indicates that the form is a participle; ׀, that it is feminine.

17. ׀׀׀׀—hăm-mă-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. ׀ = *m*, ׀ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called *Dāghēs-forte*, § 13. 1, cf. ׀ (5. a).
 b. The ׀ here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
 c. The article *the* is ׀, with ׀ under it and *Dāghēs-forte* in the following consonant; cf. ׀׀׀ (5), § 45. 1.
 d. The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. אָמַר—wä-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mär) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
 b. The prefixed ׳ indicates the future, אָמַר = *he-will-say*.
 c. The conjunction (וּ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say) = a past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; אָמַר = *he-will-say*; וְאָמַר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be (or let-be)*, §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ׳ indicates the future as in אָמַר. [§ 27. 1.
 b. The ף being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
 c. The root of this form is הִיָּה *he-was*; cf. הִיָּתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ׳, § 2. 1.
 b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וְיְהִי—wä-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in אָמַר וְיְהִי (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
 b. The conjunction in אָמַר וְיְהִי was וּ, but here it is ן, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
 c. The sign (ׁ) with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הִיָּתָה	וְיְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
אָמַר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וְאָמַר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פְּנֵי	מְרַחֶפֶת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֲשֵׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and *master* these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ם.

24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]

30. Dāghēš-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly — ; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition בּ (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) אִישׁ <i>man</i> | (26) וַיְהִי <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) רָאָה <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מַיִם <i>waters</i> | (27) יְהִי <i>let-(there)-be</i> | (30) רוּחַ <i>spirit</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghēš-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רִיחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the) waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of-the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פָּת, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ērā, (7) m'ērā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ׀ and ׀. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
 a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ׀, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
 b. The letter ׀ indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š^wâ under ך silent, § 11.; ך here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאֹר—'ëth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ë), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is הַ, as in הָאֹרֶץ; but cf. הַ in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+tôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants : כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת (bh); ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels : י (î), ם (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is dh (= th in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š^wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter n at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as ey in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וַיַּבְּיֵן—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šëkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is הַ; not הַ, nor הַ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that הַ appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing ; ת (th) follows î.
בָּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֵּת	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě ; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר ; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיִּבְדֵּל	ב (bh) follows ä ; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ı ; ך (kh) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב b, ב bh (=v) ; ג¹ g, ג gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; פ p, פ ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Măqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(31) בֵּין <i>between</i>	(34) וַיִּרְא <i>and-he-saw</i>	(37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i>
(32) וְ <i>and</i>	(35) כִּי <i>that</i>	(38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i>
(33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i>	(36) טוֹב <i>good</i>	(39) שֵׁם <i>name</i>

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיִּרְא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (*the-heavens and-*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-waters*; (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (*+the-light*; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵר הַטוֹב; (2) הַיֵּשׁ הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֵר הַטוֹב; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) וַיִּרְא אֶת-הַקָּיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וַיִּבֶן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) ḥō, (7) thōhû, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhû, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mäqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between \bar{o} and \hat{o} , \bar{e} and \hat{e} . (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wǎy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wǎy, a sharpened syl.
 b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
 c. The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
 d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

30. לְאֹר—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
 b. י is ô, not ô; it is from a+w, אֹר = אֹר, § 30. 7.
 c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר?)
 לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+w), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šëkh—*and-to-the-darkness*:

- a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
 b. הָ of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.
 c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
 b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
 c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לְ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. הָ is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
 b. י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.
 c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wǎ-y'hî+'é-rëbh—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wǎ) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in *ʿ*, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with — is called Méthěgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The — under *ʿ* is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wä-y'hî+bhō-qěr—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Mäqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The — is *ō* (tone-long), not *ô* (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד—'é-hādh—one:

a. The — is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The *ך* is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be *ך*.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long *ā*: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.:

2. Words with tone-long *ē*: אֵת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long *ê*: בֵּין, פָּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long *ō*: בָּהוּ, בִּקְרָה, חֲשֹׁךְ.

5. Words with naturally long *ô*: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long *é*: עֶרֶב ('é-rěbh), אֶחָד ('é-hādh).

R. The *o* of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is *ô*, not *ō*, although not written *ו*.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a+w$ or $a+u = \hat{o}$, $a+i$ or $a+y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is — , but \hat{o} is ׁ ; \bar{e} is — , but \hat{e} is ׂ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. a and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | |
| | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד one | (43) וַיִּקְרָא and-he-called | (46) עֶרֶב evening |
| (41) בֹּקֶר morning | (44) יָשַׁב he-sat, dwelt | (47) קוֹל voice |
| (42) יוֹם day | (45) לַיְלָה night | (48) קָרָא he-called |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light*; (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאַרְצָא; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בְּיוֹם; (7) וְלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחַד, (5) עָרַב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bêh, (10) rêbh, (11) y'la.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):
- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Păthăh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'ghôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.
39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrëq; Hāṭēph-Sḡhōl (⸐), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ⸐ is simple Šwâ, ⸑ is a compound Šwâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רַקִּיעַ—rā-qî(ă)—^{firmament} ~~expause~~, cf. רִיחַ spirit (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmëç, (2) Hîrëq.
 b. The = under ך is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthäh-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רִיחַ = rû(ă)h, not rû-hă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ך has Dāghëš-lene, but ך has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ך (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means in-midst-of, not in-midst.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⸐ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı̇, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⸐ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וַיְהִי; and = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Šwâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⸐ is inserted; and (2) ⸐(ı̇) under ו fol. by ך (ıy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = and-(there)-was (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⸐ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mäbh-dîl—(a)-causing-to-divide, or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by ך) from same root as וַיְבַדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthäh, (2) Hîrëq; but ⸐ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ך (preceded by =) without, ך (preced. by ך) with Dāghëš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mä-yîm lā-mā-yîm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under ך in first word, ä; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long \bar{a} , instead of \bar{a} , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם ; the stroke over \bar{m} marks the absence of *Dāghēs-forte*, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבריל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three *Š'wās* (two simple, one compound), one *Pāthāh-furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are א , one ב and one כ .

46. This verse has two silent *Š'wās*—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent \bar{a} (*'Athnāh*) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent \bar{a} (*Sillūq*) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
- § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.
- § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound *Š'wā*.
- § 11. 1, 2, *a*, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדֵּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאוֹר; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם; (7) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדֵּיל

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּיל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדֵּיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'äl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wî-hî, (4) däl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made:

a. שׁ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The ך is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיִּרְא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with ך.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse* :

- a. The ־ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
 b. The article is הַ , hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ־ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ־ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
 d. The accent ֿ above ק and ע marks the end of a-section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ֿ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ֿ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
 b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mît-tă-hăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת (מִן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
 d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēs-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רַקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרַקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'āl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ־ is heightened to ֿ , § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wă-y'ḥî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ־ with ֿ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
 b. ־ with ֿ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yîm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ־ under מ, instead of ֿ , because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (־), the strongest accent.

54. יִשְׁנִי —šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רִקִיעַ (6)	לְחֹשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרִקִיעַ (7)
לְרִקִיעַ (8)	לְרִקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally † in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by Š'ghōltā (◌). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
- § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
- § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
- § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) יִשְׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִישִׁית; (3) וּבַיָּם; (4) הַיָּם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פְּנֵי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) māh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקְוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

a. מ has $\bar{\text{a}}$, not $\bar{\text{e}}$ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ך = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ך, which = *he*.

b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ı̄ under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּהַ	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be etc.</i>
3 fem. sg.	תִּקוּהַ	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be etc.</i>
3 masc. pl.	יִקוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be etc.</i>

d. This is the fourth case of $\bar{\text{e}}$ = é (not ě), cf. מְרַחֶפֶת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אָחֵר (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֵשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ך stands for î, or ך for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֵשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēç—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of $\bar{\text{e}}$ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written וְ, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, לְ.
 b. The root is קוּה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקוּוּ (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוּם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ä.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוּם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רָאִיתָ ⁴²	מִבְּדִיל ³²	יְהִי ²¹	בִּקְרָה ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	יוֹם ²²	בְּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
רָקִיעַ ⁴⁴	מִן מִ. מִ. ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	הֵ. הֵ. ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מְקוּהָ ³⁵	עָשׂוּ ²⁴	הִיתָהּ ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שְׁנַיִם ⁴⁶	מְקוּם ³⁶	יִקוּוּ ²⁵	וְ. וְ. ¹⁵	אֲרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַפֶּת ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חִשְׁדָּה ¹⁶	אִשׁוּר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	קָרָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת אֶת- ⁷
תִּזְךְ ⁴⁹	עָרַב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	אָמַר ¹⁸	בְּ ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פְּנֵי ⁴⁰	כִּן ³⁰	בְּדֵל ¹⁹	בְּהוּ ⁹
תִּרְאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִילָה ³¹	בְּשָׂה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

42 ^{beginning}	47 ^{desolation}	17 ^{good}	18 ^{say, he will}	3 ^{unto}
10 ^{between}	19 ^{divide, he will}	45 ^{heavens}	23 ^{seas}	38 ^{upon}
37 ^{brooding}	32 ^{dividing}	8 ⁱⁿ	46 ^{second}	6 ^{which}
26 ^{call, he will}	20 ^{dry (land)}	1 ^{light}	27 ^{see, he will}	14 ^{was, she}
41 ^{called, he}	5 ^{earth}	49 ^{midst-of}	51 ^{seen, let be}	9 ^{waste}
25 ^{collected, let}	39 ^{evening}	11 ^{morning}	30 ^{so}	33 ^{waters}
be	44 ^{expanse}	24 ^{make, he}	43 ^{spirit-of}	7 ^{(sign of ob-}
35 ^{collection-of}		will	28 ^{that}	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֶל- unto	(65) מְקוֹה collection
(62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land)	(66) מְקוֹה collection-of
(63) יַמִּים seas	(67) מָקוֹם place
(64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected	(68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'āl (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heaven(s) and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.)*

will-be-seen beneath (= *from-under to*) *the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto*+*place one*; (6) *In-the-waters and-in-the-seas*; (7) *The-collection*; (8) (The) *collection-of the-waters*; (9) *God created*)(*the-dry* (land) *and-*)(*the-seas*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל; (8) יָרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבְרַד, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) תִּרְאֶה, (4) אַחַד, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יָקוּוּ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthègh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ׀ conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׂא—tādh-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has — under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has — under ב , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דִּשְׂא**—*dé-šé'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דִּשְׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by **י**) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by —) = *d̄h*.

b. This word, like **אָרַץ**, **עָרַב**, and others, has \acute{e} .

67. **עֵשֶׂב**—*'é-sěbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not \check{s} (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—*măz-rî(ă)'*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; Păthăh-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֶפֶת** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—*zé-ră'*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אָרַץ**, **עָרַב**, **דִּשְׂא**, has \acute{e} .

70. **עֵץ**—*'ēç*—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—*p'rî*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—*'ô-sép p'rî*—*making fruit*:

a. The \acute{o} , here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **הַרְאָה** is \acute{e} , not \check{e} .

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (\acute{e}); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l'mî-nô*—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix **ו** (= *his*).

73. **זָרְעוּבוּ**—*zăr-'ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרְעוּ** *his-seed*, the — being silent.

b. **ו** is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בוּ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and **ו** the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בוּ** (*bhô*) not **בּוּ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound **ו**.

e. **בו . . . אִשָּׁר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. **וַתֵּצֵא**—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּשֶׂא**, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָׁץ**, which is for **וַצָּץ**, *he-went-forth*.

75. **לְמִינֵהוּ**—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. **שְׁלִישִׁי**—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתֵּשֶׂא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִבְּדִיל ,	ׁ	indic. a part. and ׀ under ׁ	“ “ “
יְבַדֵּל ,	ׁ = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under ׁ	“ “ “
וַתֵּצֵא ,	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ׁ)	“ “ “
מִזְרִיעַ ,	ׁ	indic. a part. and ׀ under ׁ	“ “ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the *passive* stem is the letter ן, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ן assimilated.

56. The *causative* stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (ׁ, ת or ׁ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the *passive* stem, Niph'al, of the *causative* stem, Hiph'il.

58. The letter ׁ prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while ׁ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ך.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forte in aspirates.
 3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (69) דֶּשֶׁא grass (73) מִין kind, species (77) פֵּרִי fruit
 (70) זֶרַע seed (74) עֵץ tree (78) שְׁלִישִׁי third
 (71) יָצָא he-went-forth (75) עֵשֶׂב herb (79) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N.65)
 (72) מְזִרְעָה seeding (76) עֲשָׂה making (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73)

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-grass and-)(the-seed and-)(the-herb and-)(the-tree; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-the-seed (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) בּוֹ הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי-דֶשֶׁא; (4) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) זֶרַעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) דֶּשֶׁא, (3) פֵּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֲשָׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-šš', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tō-gē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of — in עֲשָׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהי (19); (2) השמים (5); (3) בין (26); (4) יום (31); (5) לילה (34); (6) יהי-כן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מארת—*m'ô-rôth*—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מאור (like מקום *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֿ, § 125. 1. a.
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. ברקיע—*bî-r'qî(ă)'*—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רקיע (40); const. רקיע, ֿ becoming ֿ, § 125. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֿ instead of ֿ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. להבדיל—*l'hăbh-dîl*—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'îl).
 b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. והיו—*w'hā-yû*—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. היה = *he-was*; היתה = *she-was*; היו = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (ו) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לאתת—*l'ô-thôth*—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. את or אות; plur. אתת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. ולמוערים—*û-l'mô-'dhîm*—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô; Méthêgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yâ-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'šā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאוֹרוֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—*for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l'hâ-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְּרִיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵרֵב	מְאֹרֶת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתְּ	מְאֹרֶת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעָרִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאוֹרֶת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ë) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(81) אֹת <i>sign</i>	(83) מְאֹר <i>luminary</i>	(85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i>
(82) יָרֵחַ <i>moon</i>	(84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i>	(86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen-in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be-in-expanse-of-the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמְּאֹרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמְּאֹר הַשְּׁנַיִ; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ, בָּרְקִיעַ; (6) לְמֵאֹרֹת, לְמֵאֹרֹת; (7) הַרְקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַיִם בּוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֵדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)ʿ.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ׀ to ׀. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ׀. (6) ים and וַת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16—19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֵרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִקְיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהֵאֵר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנַיִ—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of :

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנַיִם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.

b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g^edhô-lîm—the-great (ones) :

a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending שְׁנַיִם) from גְּדוֹל.

c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ם, under ך in the sing., becomes in the plural ם, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, שְׁנַיִם having been added; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called volatilization, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mä-'ôr hæg-gā-dhól—the-luminary the-great (one) :

a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mēm-šé-léth—for-dominion-of :

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars* :

a. The ך under כ is Méthëgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wăy-yît-tên—*and-(he)-gave* :

a. וַיִּתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from נָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתְּחַת for תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתֶם—'ô-thām—(*-them*): the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשֹׁל—w'lim-šōl—*and-to-rule* :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּידֵל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—*and-to-cause-to-divide* :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. *d*; הַבְּדִיל, sec 79.

b. The root is בְּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן—*the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forte. |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i> | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i> | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קטן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*) *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*) *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחַד; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנַי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנַי; (8) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנַי; (9) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לַמְּאֹרֹת; (10) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ; זֶרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יֵהָן, (2) יַעֲשׂ, (3) מִמְשַׁלַּת, (4) בּוֹכָב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרִקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשַּׁל, (8) מְאֹרֹת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ätt, (6) ʔält, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Daghēs-forfe. (13) Š^ewâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִיעַ (40); (4) הַנְּדָלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרָצוּ—yîš-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- a. Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרָץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרָצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
 b. Two Š^ewâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
 c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרַץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
 b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally — , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נַפְשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֵשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זָרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ־.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—*and-fowl* :

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.
 b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of ׀ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly* :

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
 b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yĭbh-rā'—*and-(he)-created* :

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ׀ the force of the tense is changed.
 b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nĭm—*the-sea-monsters* :

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
 b. The — under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
 c. (1) Article ׀-ה, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם־.

108. כָּל־נַפְשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :

- a. כָּל־ is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
 b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāmôç-hătûph, which is represented by the same sign (׀) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthëgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרְמִשָּׁת—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the-(one)-creeping :

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ־ , § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ.
 c. Observe that the — is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed :

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרִיץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ךּ.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their :

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כַּנָּף—kā-nāph—wing :

- a. The first ן is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כַּנֵּף; dual would be כַּנְּפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

קָרָא—קָרְאוּ	מְרַחֵף	הַמִּים
בָּרָא—בָּרְאוּ	מְמַשֵּׁל	הַחַיָּה
שָׂרְצוּ—שָׂרְצוּ	רְמִשָּׁת	הַרְמִשָּׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ךּ, written with ĩ.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ .

71. Upon the addition of ךּ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ם-ה; while ה (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אַתָּה יִקְרָאוּ לַמַּיִם; (3) גְּדֻלַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרָאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) יִקְרָאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף בְּנֵפִיִּים; (8) כָּנָף הָעוֹף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) יִשְׂרָאֵל, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נִפְשׁוּ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) nāh-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from ֿ . (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) תַּמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74); (4) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wä-y'bhā-rēkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of -׀ omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יִבְדֵּל, מִבְּדֵּל. It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀, while, by a change of tone, ׀ is shortened to ׀; cf. אַת, but אַת- (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forte in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lê'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אָמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes ׀, giving וַיֹּאמֶר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, ׀ and ׀ are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ׀, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is medial, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ׀ indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bäy-yäm-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. ים sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּם the-seas, בַּיָּם in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יום day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).

b. ׀ is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'amî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-qē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ׀ (ô) is contracted from וּ ; תּוֹצֵא is like תּוֹשֵׁא (65).

b. Hiph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָה—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ to, מִין kind, הָ her; cf. לְמִינָהּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בַּהֲמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mēs—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְבָהּ (11).

b. רְמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רְמֵשֶׁת (110).

127. וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hä-y'thō+'é-rëç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct; § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּו, but ׀ under ך has become ׀ and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּו; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-'adhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Mäppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמּוֹ for לְאִמּוֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָהּ for לְמִינָהּ	חִיתוֹ	מְלָאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (ăw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פָּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רִמָּשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (—them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kill-his, and-to-kill-her, and-to-kill-them*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-; (3) הָאָרֶץ רִשָּׁא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְיִבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמָּשׁ הָאֲדָמָה; (4) הָרִמָּשׁ וְאֶת חַיֵּי הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֵר, (7) תוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) ré-mēs, (7) ḥă-y*thô, (8) bāy-yām-mîm, (9) *šēr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rēkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הַ־ and תַ־. (10) Pronominal suffixes,— separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אַת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וּרְמֵשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֵתָם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַיְרִבּוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוֹ (118); (10) חָיָה (103); (11) הַרְמִישֵׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nä-^{tsé}—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ע takes compound Š^{ts}wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š^{ts}wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הַ־ is é; cf. same vowel in וְהִרְאָה (59).

131. אָדָם—^adhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b^{ts}çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

- Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.
- The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ—kī-dh^mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š^{ts}wâ is medial, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמּוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
- The vowel ׀ under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיְרִדּוּ—w^yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּרְנַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְנַת; in const., בִּרְנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צַלְמֹ, see 132. a; ך *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלְמֹ—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרְעוֹ, but זֶרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרְצוֹ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֶרְבּוֹ, but עֶרְבּוֹ, נֶפְשׁוֹ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אִתּוֹ—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָרֶם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך. § 49. 2.

c. The ending ך is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּנְכַבְּשָׁה—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ך *and*; כַּבְּשָׁ for כַּבְּשׁוּ [cf. מְלֵאוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הָ *her*; the root being כַּבַּשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וּרְדוּ—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent [˘] over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּרִגְתָּ—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּרִגְתָּ (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצַלְמֵנוּ	צֶלֶם	אֵתוֹ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּרִגְתָּנוּ
בְּצַלְמוֹ	צֶלְמוֹ	אֶתָם	בְּצַלְמֵנוּ	בְּרִגְתָּ
וְרִדּוֹ	צֶלְמֵנוּ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is וְ, *them* הֶם or הֵם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נְ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נֵנוּ; *her* is הִּ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
- § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
- § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) רִגְתָּ <i>fish</i> | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקִיבָה <i>female</i> | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (5) מֵה-לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֵה-קָרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהִירַח; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghăth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents $\bar{\text{—}}$, $\dot{\text{—}}$, — . (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתָּה, אַתְּ, אַתָּ. (10) The vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֲשֵׂב (67); (2) זָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיַּת (128); (5) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I-have-given*:

- a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אֲנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

- a. Prep. has $\bar{\text{—}}$, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. לָכֶם is for לָהֶם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זָרַע זָרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră'—*seeding seed*:

- a. זָרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On = under ע read § 42. 2. d.
 c. זָרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent ($\bar{\text{—}}$), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthégh with $\bar{\text{—}}$ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ׀ indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19).

150. **לֶאֱכֹלָהּ**—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under **א**, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; הָ׀ indicates fem.

151. **רֹמֵשׁ**—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זָרַע** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק**—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אִשָּׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how **׀** and **׀** have become **׀** and **׀** (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction **וְ** is written **וְ** before a consonant with Š'wā.

86. **וְתִי** for **כִּי** = *I*; **וְכֶם** for **תֶּם** = *you*; **וְהוּ** = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק**, **ט**, **צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š*wâ preceding, with dis-
 junctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֵרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of
 the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of
 waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֲרַיִם עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (5) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (6) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמֵם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַבְרָם, (2) יֶרֶק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בְּקָר, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hú, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h̄mî, (5) khā, (6) nū, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, וְיִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָדָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אָוֵר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	רָשָׂא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חַמְיִשִּׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	חֶשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בְּקָר ⁵	אֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עֶרֶב ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבִשָּׁה ⁹	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עֶשֶׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
שָׁנַיִם ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יָוֵם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶבְלָה ²⁹
שָׂרֵץ ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִיִּן ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	דְּרִשָּׂא ¹¹	אֶל- ⁹
שִׁשִּׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מִמְשָׁלָה ¹⁶	כֹּבֵד ²⁶	הָ- ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הֵגָה ²⁹	אֲרֵץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רֵאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	וְ ¹	אֲשֶׁר ⁷
תְּוֹךְ ⁶	רְבִיעִי ¹⁹	מִקּוֹם ⁹	כֹּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	בֶּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ¹
תַּנּוּן ²¹	רִמְשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָה ²⁷	נֶבֶן ²¹	חָהָה ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **א, ב, ג, ד**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ה, ו, ז, ח**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of **ק**, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, **א, ב, ג**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple **š'wâ**, § 9. 1.
12. Compound **š'wâ**, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. **š'wâ**, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. a. and R.
15. **Dāghēš-lene**, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a **š'wâ**, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. **Dāghēš-forte**, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. **Māppîq** and **Rāphē**, § 16. 1, 2.
22. **Māqqēph**, § 17. 1, 2.
23. **Méthēgh**, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. **Wāw** conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-d, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-d, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. b.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ וַיִּבְרְךְ (114), יִקְוּ (55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pü'äl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pü'äl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צְבָאֵם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

- a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
 b. צְבָא *host*, but צְבָאֵם *host-their*, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 c. ם(׀) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וַיִּכְלֵ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיכְלוּ, וַיִּבְרְךְ:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּכְלֵה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ׀ because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

- a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. זָרְעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ׀, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 c. The abs. has הַ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

- a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
 b. The ־ in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.
 c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרְךְ, וַיִּכְלֵ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D f. omitted from *וְיָבֵל*, *וְיִבְרַךְ*, *וְיִהְיֶה*.
 b. The root is *קִדַּשׁ*, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
 c. The first radical has — , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pŷ'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in *יִבְרַךְ* and *יִקְדֹּשׁ*, and note that the latter has — instead of — , because *ר* refuses D. f., and — instead of — , because the accent is on the penult.
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pŷ'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. *שָׁבַת*—*he-rested*; cf. *קָרָא*, *בָּרָא*.

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb *שָׁבַת*.

164. *לַעֲשׂוֹת*—*to-make*, i. e., *in-making*; cf. *יַעֲלֶה* (179):

- a. The prep. *ל* with — , because of following — , § 47. 3.
 b. *לַעֲשׂוֹת* is a Qāl Inf. const. of *עָשָׂה*; the *ת* is the fem. ending.
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<i>יִבְרַךְ</i> but	<i>יִבְרַךְ</i>	<i>מָאֹר</i> but	<i>מְאֹרֶת</i>	<i>יִשְׁבַּת</i>
<i>מְלֹאכָה</i> but	<i>מְלֹאכָתוֹ</i>	<i>גָּדַל</i> but	<i>גְּדֻלִים</i>	<i>יָקוּוּ</i>
<i>כָּל</i> but	<i>כָּל-</i>	<i>אָדָם</i> but	<i>אֲדָמָה</i>	<i>יִקְדֹּשׁ</i>
<i>אֵת</i> but	<i>אֵת-</i>	<i>צָבָא</i> but	<i>צְבָאָם</i>	<i>יִבְלֶוּ</i>
<i>זָרַע</i> but	<i>זָרְעוֹ</i>	<i>כָּנָף</i> but	<i>כְּנָפִים</i>	<i>יִבְדֵּל</i>

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of \bar{a} to \check{a} , of \acute{e} to \check{a} , of \bar{e} to \check{e} , of \bar{o} to \check{o} , i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of \bar{a} to — (— to —), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short ($\check{S}^w\hat{a}$) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and \bar{a} under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has \bar{a} under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) \bar{a} under the first radical; the Hīph'il has \bar{a} under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of \bar{a} to \bar{a} in the forms
קִטְּלִים, קִטְּלִי.]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מִכָּל-מְלָאכְתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) שְׁבַתְתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pü'äl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qäl Imperfect. (5) The P'äl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא, וַיְבָרֵךְ and וַיְקַדֵּשׁ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qäl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרִיז (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. מוֹעֲדִים, מְאָרֶת—*generations-of*; cf. תּוֹלְדוֹת:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not õ.

167. בְּהִבְרָאם—in-being-created-their; cf. יִקְוּ, יִצְמָאם:

- a. בְּ pointed with Š'wâ; ם_ same as in יִצְמָאם (157).
 b. It is קָטַל, but קִטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ם_ is added, § 36. 3. a.
 c. הִבְרָא has D. f. in and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nîph'âl or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
 d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Jehovah: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנָי Lord. It should rather be written יְהוָה, and pronounced Yăh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רִיחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֲשָׂה, יְהִיָּה:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—tê-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבַּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.
 b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
 c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ˘, as seen in יִשְׁבַּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô'—not; cf. יֹאמֵר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטַר he-rained.
 b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hîph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
 c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְשָׂא, יְבַדֵּל, תִּדְשָׂא, מְבַדִּיל, מְזַרֵּעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning nothing, but always used as a verbal expression, there is not, there was not; hence the phrase means and man was not, or and there was no man.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמִשְׁלַל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{}$, where מ of מִשְׁלַל, a similar form, has $\bar{}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. ' is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ' in יִשְׁבֵּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{}$, but in this word it is $\bar{}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original $\bar{}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'îl forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{}$ (cf. הַמְטִיר), so an original $\bar{}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{}$.

d. In יִשְׁבֵּת the first rad. has $\bar{}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הַמְטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'îl Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הַמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֵּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְרֹשׁ	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel ֿ rather than ֿ or ֿ.

93. The Hîph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel ֿ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ֿ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally ֿ, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ֿ.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ä. In the cases cited above, note how ֿ before נ and in pause has been heightened to ֿ, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Păthăḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ֿ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem. |
| 2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pū'äl stem. |
| 3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, | Origin and use of the Hîthpă'el st. |
| 4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& p. 167) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 4. a, b, | Attenuation of ֿ to ֿ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I, the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (שְׁקִדָּה, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דַּבְּרָה in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'äl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קדש in Hithpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמַּשִּׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתְּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) בָּרַגְתָּ הַיּוֹם וּבָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ; (6) לְעַבְדְּ אֶת-הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4–6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. I. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niph'al. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבַד and מָשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלְתָּ. (16) The form קָטַלְתֶּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהוה (169); (2) מן- (180); (3) נִפֵּשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּיצֶר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

- a. The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.
 b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יִצַּר *he-formed*.
 c. The ׀ under צ is ʿ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—and-he-breathed; cf. יִצְמַח, מִתְחַת:

- a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נִפַּח.
 b. On = instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

- a. אָף *nose*; אֲפִים *nostrils*; אֲפָיו *his-nostrils*.
 b. Learn that יָ׀, pronounced āw (the ׳ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
 c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אֲנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nī-š'māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת, דְּגַת:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הַ׀ goes back to the orig. תַ׀; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יִפַּח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נִטַּע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֵּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.
 b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׂם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׂים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:
a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:
a. Cf. with Qāl יִצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under ׀ instead of ׀.
b. The ׀ under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'il (except in Perf.).
c. יִבְדֵּל has ׀ under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has ׀; why? § 42. 2. b.
d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צִמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in ׀ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding š'wā, though under a guttural, is silent.
b. The root is חִמַד, ׀ indicating a Nīph'al.
c. On the vowel ׀ see § 42. 2. c; on ׀, § 71. 2.

196. לְמַאֲבָל . . . לְמַרְאֵה—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.
b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hā-hāy-yīm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.
b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְכָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ׀, § 49. 4.
b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נִפְשׁ	אָרַץ	דָּשָׂא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדַם	עָרַב	שָׂרַץ	עָדָן	חֵשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿֿ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿֿֿ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented ֿֿֿֿֿ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a, b, 2,</i> | Origin and use of the Hīph'īl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a, c, 2. c,</i> | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p.166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. N., | To what are ä, ĩ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of פָּרַק), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרֶע; (2) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בְּגֵן; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּגֵן אֲשֶׁר; (5) הַבְּדִילָה, הַבְּדִילָה; (6) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (7) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (8) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (9) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (10) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (11) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה; (12) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and = in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix — . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between — and = . (6) — as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ě .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. בְּנָף, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. *ā*.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çē'*—*going-forth*, = *goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.
b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. *b*:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qātōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. *a*.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Like הַבְּדִיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.
b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה.
c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. בְּתַחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רְאִישִׁים—*rā'-šîm*—*heads*: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm*—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On ־ see 171. *a*.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-h^{wî}-lā—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנָף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z^ahăbh—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š^{wâ}, is ו, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Š^{wâ} under ו, though not a guttural, after ו, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méthěgh with ו before compound Š^{wâ}, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ו, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ׀, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנָף abs., but כֶּנָף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחַוִּילָה:

a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלֶלֶח—hăb-b^dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֵּׁהָם—'é-bhěn hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ׀, in second, after ה, ׀, § 37. 2. a.

217. הַדִּיקָל—hîd-dé-qěl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהוֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הוֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קְדָמָה—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קְדָמָה:

a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פְּרַת—is Euphrates.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חִיָּה	abs., but	חֵית	const.
סָבַב	וַיִּהְיֶה	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הִלֵּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קִדְמָה	abs., but	קִדְמַת	const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqêph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תֹּ; but this has been changed to תֶּ, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4, Remarks on the terminations 'ֹ, וְ, נָה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוּא הַסָּבִב HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
- וַיִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.
- וַיִּהְיֶה הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קָטָן אַחַר; (2) נָהַר גָּדוֹל; (3) יָצַרְתָּ אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפְרָיִם; (4) שָׁם-הֵגֵן הוּא עֵרֶן; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי. שָׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of השקות with הכדיל and עשות. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נהר, זהב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and תַּ. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבַּת, יִקְרָא, יִטַּע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הַדְּעַת (198); (5) וְרַע (199)..

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטַּע:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural ח has = (ǎ) before it, rather than ō, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ—*wāy-yān-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The •ו is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נוּחַ *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hiph'il.

223. וְלִשְׁמֶרָהּ וְלִעֲבֹדָהּ—*l'š-m'rdhâh û-l'šš-m'râh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; ו before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ׀ under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַ־ is a contraction of הַ־; cf. ך for הַ־, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ץ and שׁ, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לַע and לִשׁ are *half-open*, and the š'wâs under כ and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ץ and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צִוָּה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח) = 'akhōl, the o being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (δ) and מִשְׁלַּח (δ); שָׁמַר (δ) and שָׁמַר (δ).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מִמֶּנּוּ reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ך is deflected to ך.
 b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'akhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ך, אַכַּל (ö), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ך, קָטַל, (3) form before הַ־ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ö).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הַיּוֹת—*h'yôth*—*being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š^cwâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לוֹ—'ë-'sél+lô—*I-will-make+for-him* :

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פְּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ë-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֲזָרָה *Ebenezer* :

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כַּנְגְדוֹ—*as-over-against-him* : כ, נָגַד, ם.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְרָשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יִקְוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	אָכַלְךָ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרַךְ	תִּרְשָׂא	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the † *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ô, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ô.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'āl Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכַל; (2) מוֹת; (3) תָּמוּת; (4) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (5) בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (6) לְאָדָם עֹזר כְּנֹגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niph'al). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19—21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצַּר—a defective writing of וַיִּצָּר (182).

238. וַיִּבְא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hīph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôth—*to-see*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
 ׁ. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix םת.
 c. R^obhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5 b

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
 b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wäy-yäp-pël—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּבְדֹּל, in Hiph^ol.
 b. Root נִפַּל, of which ן is assimilated and represented by D. f.
 c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have ן for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wäy-yî-šân—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּיצֹר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
 b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אַחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתָיו—mīç-çä-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.
 b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
 c. יוֹ is the same as in אָפוּ, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wäy-yiš-gör—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
 b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגִּיר.
 c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Qäl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחֲתָנָה—täh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תחת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּ; the fem. suf., תָּ.
 b. תָּ is assim. backwards, so that תחתנה becomes תחתנת; then the vowel-letter ת is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וְלֹא־אָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שִׁמּוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן from is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ך heightened to ך̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthěgh, if it is an open syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ֿ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of au or aw.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה-שָּׂמִי ; (2) מַה-שָּׂמוֹ ; (3) מַה-יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה ; (4) לְמִי זֹאת ; (5) יִצְרֵתִי ; (6) אֶתָּה ; (7) וּבְרִית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרִית הַיָּם ; (8) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֵזֶר כְּנֻדָּו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the *Imv. 2 m.*, and the *Infinitives (abs. and const.)* of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhol, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרָם (131); (2) בִּשָׂר (250); (3) מִּ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אָחָד (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wă-y-i-bhën—*and-(he)-built*; cf. יָרַב:

a. Shortened from בִּנְהָ (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יָרְבָה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הַ is always rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְהָיוּ, not וְהָיָה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.

c. וַיִּבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so וַ is inserted under ב, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the *rib*; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעַת (248).

254. לָקַח—he *took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיְבִאָה—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

a. Root בָּא; cf. וַיְבִיא (238); D. f. omitted from ו'.

b. The הַ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; וַ may be called a connecting vowel.

c. The וַ is î, though written defectively.

d. In וַיְבִאָה וַ stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבִיאָה, this וַ has become וַ, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

257. זֹאת—zô th—*this (f.)*; cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—the *stroke*, = *now*:

a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ä retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-‘aṣā-māy—from-bones-my:

- a. מ for מן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. עֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the plural with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—mī-bəšārī—from-flesh-my; cf. מְאָרֶת, נְרָלִים:

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A singular noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīq-qā-rē—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ זֹאת—lū-q‘hāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

- a. ־ indicates Pū‘āl; comp’d Š‘wâ under ק, tho’ not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in ־ , § 15. 3; Méthégh before comp’d Š‘wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for רִבָּה	מְאֹרַת but מְאָרֶת	עָרַב
יִבְנֶה for בְּנָה	בְּשָׂרִי but בִּשְׂרִי	זָרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for עָשָׂה	יִבְאֵה but יִבְאָה	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ־, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š‘wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Pâthăh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthăhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אַתֶּם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אַתֶּן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אַנְחֵנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 71. 1. *a, c*, The Qāl active and passive Participles.
- § 71. 2, 3, The Nīph'al and remaining Participles.
- § 58. 2. *b, c*, The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.
- § 58. Notes 2, 3, Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.
- § 64. 1—3, Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.
- § 67. 1—3 and Notes, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives

7. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצַם אַחֵר; (2) עֲצָמוֹ הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת; (7) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יִעֲזֹב—yă-'a-zöbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+

a. For יִעֲזֹב, but before Mäqqēph ō becomes ö; root עֲזַב.

b. יִעֲזֹב instead of יְעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) = to —, and (2) = to —, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עֲזַב; synopsis in Qäl, עֲזַב, יִעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-bhîw—*father-his*:

a. אָב *father*; יְ is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of הָן *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'îm-mô—*mother-his*:

a. אִם *mother*; וּ, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before וּ, מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —, § 28. 3.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Qäl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק.

b. וְ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. וְ with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b'îs-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—wăy-yîh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qäl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי, לָהֶם:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The וְ must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect *full* writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'ēl.
 b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.
 c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֹזֵב-	וְהָיָה	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֹלָה	וְהָיָה	אֶת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יְקַטֵּל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is •ן; with the Perfect, it is ן.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	זֵיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנֵחֶנּוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and Hiph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶתְךָ; (3) תַעֲזֹב אֶתְךָ; (4) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶתְךָ אֶתְךָ אֶתְךָ; (5) הִיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of **בָּרַל** in Nī. and Hī.; (2) of **בָּקַשׁ** in Pī. and Pū.; (3) of **בָּשַׁל** in Qāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.; (4) of **זָכַר** in Qāl, Nī. and Hī.; (5) of **פָּקַד** in all seven stems; (6) of **כָּבַד** (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hithp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Attenuation of ă to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with **שָׁקַח** he will compare **הִשְׁקָה** *he-caused-to-drink*, **לְהִשְׁקוֹת** *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS

קָדַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוַת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵³	יָדַע ¹⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָכַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ¹⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²⁴	נִוַּח ¹⁵	נִיָּשׁוּן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	בָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

Handwritten notes: **קָדַשׁ** *holy*, **עָזַב** *leave*, **נָפַח** *blow*, **מָוַת** *death*, **חָמַד** *desire*, **אָכַל** *eat*, **שׁוּם** *put*, **עָלָה** *go up*, **נָפַל** *fall*, **מָטַר** *rain*, **יָדַע** *know*, **בּוֹא** *come*, **שָׁבַת** *rest*, **פָּרַד** *depart*, **סָכַב** *lie down*, **מָצָא** *find*, **יָצַר** *form*, **בּוֹשׁ** *be ashamed*, **שָׁמַר** *keep*, **צָוָה** *command*, **סָנַר** *be angry*, **נִוַּח** *rest*, **נִיָּשׁוּן** *wedding*, **בָּנָה** *build*, **שָׁקַח** *give*, **צָמַח** *grow*, **עָבַד** *serve*, **נָטַע** *plant*, **בָּלָה** *decay*, **דָּבַק** *stick*, **לָקַח** *take*, **הִלָּךְ** *become old*.

וַיִּסְבֵּב *surround*

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ ⁵	צָבָא ¹	נָגַר ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	צִלְעַ ²¹	נָהַר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אָבִן ¹²
שֵׁהֶם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרַלַח ¹²	אָד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קָדְמָה ¹⁴	עוֹר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּישָׁר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֵפֶר ⁷	מֵאֵכֶל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
הַתּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תַּרְדֵּמָה ²¹	שָׁדָה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מִלְאָכָה ²	מָה ⁴	אֵף ⁷
		פַּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זָהָב ¹¹	אֲרֻבָּעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. | 6. a. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qäl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. | 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, i, ü, § 36. | 2. N. [and N. 2.] | 7. Formation and force of the P'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. | 3. a, b. | 8. Formation and force of the Pü'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. | 4. a, b. | |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'ēl stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלת³ = קטלת³, קטלת², קטלת¹.]

- (1) נקטלת³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלת², (7) יקטיל, (8) התקטלנו, (9) הקטלתם, (10) התקטלת², (11) קטול², (12) הקטלה, (13) אקטיל, (14) הקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) הקטלנו³, (23) תקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אקטיל², (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) נתקטל, (37) נקטלת, (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) נקטלו, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה²,

(49) התקטלו², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי¹, (52) קטלי², (53) נקטלתן², (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי¹, (57) הקטלתן², (58) יתקטלו¹, (59) יקטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו¹, (62) יתקטלת², (63) יקטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי¹, (65) התקטלי¹, (66) תתקטלי², (67) התקטלתן¹, (68) תתקטלי¹.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כִּי (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרֵף (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחִשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ה' ל' verb *הָיָה* *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוּם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ה' ל' verb *עָשָׂה* *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אֶף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' א' verb *אָמַר*; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'lû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר :

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wät-tô'-mër—*and-she-said* :

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khêl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. א, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qäl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thġg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ג, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. א, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qäl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל"גut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו (וְ archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּבְרָא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qäl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ה"ל, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to ־.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. <i>a. b.</i> | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. <i>a. b.</i> | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. <i>a. b.</i> | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs פ"י. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than (Heb., great from) the moon;* (2) *The man is better than the woman;* (3) *The woman is better than the man;* (4) *We may eat of all good fruit;* (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden;* (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֶׂה וַיִּשְׁבֵּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדָּשׁ; (3) הִלַּכְתִּי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) וַיֵּעַל וַאֲמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבַּת הַנְּהַר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) וַאֲמַרְתָּ רְאִישִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׂרַצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פ"י. (7) Hīph'īl Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קטל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) יָרַע (199);
 (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָרַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָרַע :

a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the ו' פ' and ל' guttural verb יָרַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The = under ץ is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'akhō-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

a. The ך under כ is ō shortened from ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (1).

b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

a. The ו is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

b. The ך is the characteristic of the Niph'al, § 61. 1.

c. Niph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינַיִם; [two] eyes-of עֵינַיִי, § 123. 5.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִייתֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

a. ך, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ך under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God* :

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ך unites with ך, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָרְעוּ—yô-dhê'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָרַע (285) :

a. The m. plur. const. of יָרַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְאֵהָ—wât-tê-rê'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵהָ *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תִּרָא; then a helping ך־ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ך־, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תִּאֲוָה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמַד—*něh-mādh—desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ך־ has become ך־ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wā, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—*l'hās-kil—to-make-wise*:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the ך־ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) יוֹ.

298. וְתַתֵּן—*and-she-gave*: feminine of תָּתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—*im-māh—with-her*; preposition עִם:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from הַׁ, must be āh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִתֵּן	יֵאָכֵל	לֵאמֹר	נִפְקָחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תִּתֵּן	תֹּאכַל	כְּאֵלֵהִים	נִחְמַד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending ך־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

1 The point in מ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wā is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of ' to ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 78. Tabular view, | Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. 1, | Rejection of D. f. by the guttural. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b, | Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels. |
| 4. § 78. 3. a—d, | Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ. |
| 5. § 42. 1—3, | Peculiarities of gutturals (<i>to be read</i>). |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַר *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4—6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) וְתַתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נִחַמְדָּ לְהַשְׂכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמֹד אֶת־פְּרֵי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה אֵלֶיךָ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּרְאֶה, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲשֶׂה, נִחַמְדָּ, נִחַמְדָּ, נִחַמְדָּ, נִחַמְדָּ.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ׀ and ׀. (9) Synopses of verbs 'פ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs 'פ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פְּנֵי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּוּ :

a. Nīph'āl (note D. f. *in* and — *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלְנָה.

301. עֵינָיו—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wäy-yê-dh'û—*and-they-knew* :

a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).

c. Méthëgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rüm-mîm—*naked* : irregular plural of עֵרִים.

304. הֵם—hêm—*they (m.)* : cf. the other form הִמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wäy-yîth-p'rû—*and-they-sewed* :

a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפַר.

b. Synopsis : תָּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר, תִּתְּפַר.

306. עֵלָה—'êlê—*leaf-of* : abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nâ—*fig-tree* : note the Zāqēph-qātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשֵׂוּ—wäy-yä-'sû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice*; cf. כֹּל (kôl) *all*.

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hîthpā'êl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yék-kâ—*where-(art)-thou?* :

a. א' *where*, with union syllable ם, § 74. 2. c. (3).

תִּתְּפַר

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וְאִירָא—wā-'î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. •ן, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is ירא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T^obhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tiphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וְאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

אֶחְבֵּא

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nīph'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	יְתַפְרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יְתַחַבֵּא
וְאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וְאִירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. •ן, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hithpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nīph'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for א.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל redeem, (2) מָהַר hasten, (3) שָׁחַת destroy, (4) בָּרַךְ bless.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands between the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הַתְּחַבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכֹל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בְּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם**, **מְרַחֶפֶת**, **וַיְבָרַךְ**, **נִאֲלִי**, **יְבַחֵר**, **שַׁחַת**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ׀ of verbs פ"י in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nīph'āl and Hīthpā'ēl stems in this Lesson. (4) ׀-ן before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע' guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע' guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קטל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הַנְּחָשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכַל** (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הַגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הַמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח, יָפַח:
- a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
- b. Cor. form, הַקְטִיל; Synopsis, הַגִּיד, יָגִיד, הִגִּיד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ה, § 51. 3.
319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. הַמֵּן—h'mîn—?from, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çiw-wî-thî-khâ—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַו:
- a. Pi'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"י verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
- b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. הִי = I; הִי = thee; D. f. in ה, characteristic of Pi'el.
322. לֹבְלִיתִי—*to-not*: prep. ל, and בְּלִיתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אֲכַל—'akhöl+—(to)-eat: Qäl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נִתַּתָּה—nā-thät-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטְלִיתִי:
- a. Qäl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
- b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַנָּה-לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
- a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַבָּא, וְאָיִרָא:
- a. אָכַל is for אָאכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
- b. וְ, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ו before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂיתָ—*thou(f.)-hast-done*; ת=thou(f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-'šî-'ă-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הַגִּיד:

a. ן is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הָשִׂיא, Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא, ן being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. אַתָּא עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in † is conj., § 15. 3; accent over אַתָּא, S'ghöltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*curse*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גְּחֹנֶה—*thy-belly*; cf. מְאֹרֶת, גְּדֵלִים :

a. The ך of גְּחֹנֶה becomes ך when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is הֵלַךְ, or יֵלֶךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיהֶם—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel יָ (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְנְהֶיךָ	אֲכַלְתָּ	אֲתָהּ
הָשִׂיא	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְתָּהּ	אֲכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ן, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֶה *what?*.

140. תָּ = *thou (m.)*, תַּ = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mäqqēph.

142. The personal termination תָּ *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause = becomes †, and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָמַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for ä.
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Păthăḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of = in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nîph. and Pî'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח anoint, (2) שָׁלַח send, (3) שָׁבַע swear, (4) שָׁמַע hear.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nîph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pî'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאֵבֶל מִן־הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הֲשִׂיא הַנְּחָשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (4)

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה multiply.

343. ארבה—I will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—ʿṣ-ḡ-bhō-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ׀, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an a-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tē-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תולדי (cf. תקטלי), but ן, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ולד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for יולד.

c. ת and ׀ are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן son.

349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ׀; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. ימשל- for ימשל before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.

b. בך = in-thee (f.); cf. בך in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾîs-té-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghöltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר curse.

353. בעבורך—bā-'abhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ך with the preceding ם changed to ם as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh^hlén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָּה** is for **נָהּ**, a strengthened form of **הּ**, just as **נָּוּ** (in **תְּשׁוּפְנוּ**) was for **נָוּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפְנוּ	עֲצֹבוּנְךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּכָךְ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תְּשׁוּקֶתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָהּ

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָּ**; the **הּ** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָּ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel ם. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ö*.

147. The ם which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original ם, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The ם which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Inv.
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'äl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (HĪ.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקַתִּי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) בְּעֵצַב תֵּלֵד הָאִשָּׁה בָנִים; (3) כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גַּשׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּכְרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִטַע, יִפַח, נָע, נָשַׁת, תִּנְגַּד, יִקַח, תִּן, תַּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׂיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הוּ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ם to é. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ן. (9) Assimilation of ן. (10) ם in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת—b'zê-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעַת.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before הָ (or הַ) אֶפְיָ; cf. חֵיִךְ.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-hēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנָּהּ for מִמֶּנָּהּ, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תָּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע"ו verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטֹל, the -- being attenuated, the -- heightened.

c. תִּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תִּשׁוּב by contraction of -- to -- and heightening of -- to -- .

365. חַוָּה—hăw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ' gut., and הָ' verb הָיָה *be*, § 100. 4.

b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אֵם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אֵם is for אִמָּם, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוּת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם—wăy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by -- .

b. The -- under ב is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לִקְחָהּ, תִּשׁוּב, וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם, וַיַּעַשׂ, הָיְתָה.

2. Nominal Forms:—עֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֶפֶר, לֶחֶם; עֵשֶׂב.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פ'.

2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קטא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **ס** in verbs **ס''ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b, 3. a-c*, Medial **ס** in verbs **ס''ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **ס''פ** and **ס''ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **סַמַּר** *say*, (2) **מִצָּא** *find*, (3) **קָרָא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (פָּיַל)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צִוָּה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּהָ**; (2) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁם לְקַח הָאָדָם**; (3) **עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (4) **מִן-הָעָפָר יָמוּת כָּל אִשָּׁר**; (5) **בְּאִפֵּי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, גִּאֲכַל, תִּאֲכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בְּרֵאתָ, מִלְאָתָּה, בְּרֵאתִי, גִּשְׁאָדְךָ, מִלְאוֹ, יְקָרָא, תִּדְשָׂא, יְקָרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.**

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **אָמוּ, אָם**. (3) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (4) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qäl Impf. (5) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"א**. (6) Synopses of **קָטַל** in various stems. (7) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Qäl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—*hēn—behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a.* **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.
b. **מִמֶּנּוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נּוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. *a*; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנְהוּ**.

374. **לִדְרֹעַת**—*to-know*: Qäl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לְ**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיִּחַי**—*wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-live*:

- a.* **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **וַ** being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*
b. **יִחַי** is Qäl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **ע"ע** verb **יָחַי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—*wā -y'šäl-l'ḥē-hû—and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a.* D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

- b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלְהוּ.
- c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel $\bar{\text{a}}$.
377. לַעְבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.
378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.
379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wā-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:
- a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but
- b. The ' , having only a š'wâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and $\bar{\text{a}}$ under ג becomes $\bar{\text{a}}$.
- c. The accent being drawn to the penult by \cdot , וַיִּגְרֶשׁ becomes $\bar{\text{a}}$.
- d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.
380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wā-y-yaš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:
- a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with $\bar{\text{a}}$, not ' $\bar{\text{a}}$) from מְשַׁכֵּן *dwelling*, § 73. 3. R.
381. הַכְּרֻבִים—hāk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim; $\bar{\text{a}}$ for ו; singular כְּרוּב.
382. הַמְּתַהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מְרַחֶפֶת, § 122. 2. b.
383. לְשֹׁמֵר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לְשֹׁמְרָה (223), and לַעְבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

-
1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לְדַעַת, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲוֵי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן, מְתַהַפֶּכֶת.
2. Nominal Forms:—דָּרָךְ, חֲרָב, לְהַט, כְּרֻבִים, עֵרֶן, עֵלָם, אַחַד.
-

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲוֵי... וְאָכַל... וְלָקַח... וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח וְאָכַל וַחֲוֵי—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a-f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a-e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs הִלֵּל, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) הִלֵּל *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְּׂכִין אֱלֹהִים מִקְדָּם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צֹוֶה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הֵיטוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ; (6) לְעַבְדֹת אֶת-הָאֲרָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשְּׂקָה, יַעֲלֶה, יַעֲשֶׂה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּכַּל, וַיִּבֶן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Pū'āl, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'el stems of קָטַח. (2) The defective writing of ו. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל'ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטַח in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטַח in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

conceive

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,
 (6) הִבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,
 (12) חֵלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתֵּהָרֵי, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b, d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—“אֵת”, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסַּף, for וַתּוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְ=his, § 44. 4. *c*.—הִבֵּל, for הִבֵּל, § 88. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבִיא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לַיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הַבֵּיא (= הַבּוֹיא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבֵהֶן (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּלֶד וַתִּסַּף—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
 2. § 86. 1. a, b, 2. a—c, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
 3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.

Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.

- Note 2.—Use for practice (1) הָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,
 (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He began* (Hiph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out :—Synopses in Qāl, Niph., Hiph. Höph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described :—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַב, יָמַר, הִסָּב, יָקַל, יָקַל, נָסַב, הוֹחַל, מָסַב, הִחַל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ. (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ׳וּ.
 (3) The ׳ of verbs הִ׳׳ in Perf. before consonant additions. (4)

¹ יָלַד in Hiph'ıl.

The ô in פ"ו Hiph'îls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ו. (6) The ' of אָח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה־ and ה־ in ה"ה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הַלּוֹא, (4) אָם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאתָא, (9) רִבִּץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג. *kill, slay*

burn glow *if* *lit, up*
tree sin *rise*

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיִן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְלוּ, Méthēgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִיּוֹ (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אֶפְיוֹ (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּךְ (phā-ne-khā), on יוּ (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הַלּוֹא (h^alô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but י becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שְׂאָתָא, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשְׂאָה, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֵל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix יך, cf. פָּנִיָּךְ in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the י becomes י in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוּ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְּבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהֵיטָם (bīh-yô-thām), on י, § 47. 2; on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on וְתָא, § 100. 1. *e*; ס, as in בְּהִבְרָאם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, קָם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the י under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וַיְהִי־הָיָה, on = under $\dot{\iota}$, § 78. 2. *a*; on = under הַ, § 78. 3. *d*; on =, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on הַ, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אַם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת?—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבוּז, הֶסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, תִּחַקֵּן, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סִבְיָה, תִּסְבְּיָה, הֶסְבִּי, נִקְלוֹת, סִבּוֹת, מִחַקֵּן, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סִבְיָה, תִּסְבְּיָה, הֶסְבִּי, נִקְלוֹת, סִבּוֹת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִיְ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִיְ. (5) הֵלֵא. (6) The ending וְתִ in ל"ה Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ׀ to ׀. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צָעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָר, (6) כֹּחַ, (7) נָעַן (nâ'), (8) נָדַח (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָרַעְתִּי, a פ"ו and ל' gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent ׀, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַרְתָּ, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מַה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צָעַקְתָּ, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹלֵךְ. אֱלֹהֵי, cf. אֱלֹהֶיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרוּר אַתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַחְתָּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פָּיַחְתָּ, from פָּחַח, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתְךָ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of =, § 37. 2.—מִיָּרֵךְ, pausal for מִיָּרֵךְ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. הָעֵבֶר, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on \bar{o} , § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֶּה (thô-sêph), for תִּסְפֶּה; on \hat{o} , § 90. 3. *b*; on =, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֶה, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָר (nâ' wâ-nâdh), on the = (\hat{a}) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַר, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הַשְּׂמֵר אָחִי אֲנִכִּי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ן uniting with =.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ן, changed to ם, uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ן rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, הַיְשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יְמוֹל, יְקוֹם, נָד, נָע, מְקוֹם, הָאֵיר, יָבֵא, הַבֵּיִא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (2) The \hat{i} of אַח, אָח, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The \hat{i} of ל"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs ל"ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פ' guttural. (9) The δ of פ"י Hīph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of ע"י Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of ע"י verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of ע"י verbs) is changed to \hat{i} . (13) The forms in which ו (of ע"י verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in ע"י Nīph'als. (15) The pref. vowel in ע"י forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS
 (1) עוֹן or עוּוֹן, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָבֵן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יָשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

hide
 sevenfold
 avenge
 city
 dwell

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹז, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before '־, '־ becomes '־, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂוּא, the \bar{o} being incorrectly written \bar{u} ; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גְּרִשָּׁת, for גְּרִשָּׁת, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on '־, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהִיִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on ׀, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצְאֵי, part. מִצָּא with '־; on change of '־ to '־, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהַרְגֵנִי, '־ and נִי; on change of \bar{o} to '־, and on '־, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of '־ to '־, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יִקָּם, pausal for יְקָם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on '־ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיִּשָּׂם, for וַיִּשָּׂם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); '־ for '־, § 96. 1; root, שִׂם ('ע'').—הִכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וּת, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אַת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאֵי, cf. מִצְאֵי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיִּצֵּא (wăy-yē-çē'); for וַיִּצֵּא, but ׀ is dropped and י becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on '־ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthëgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנָי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנָי.—וַיִּשָּׁב, for וַיִּוֹשֵׁב, but ׀ is dropped, and י becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְרֵעַ, for וַיִּוֹדַעַ, but ׀ is dropped, and י becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on '־ under ע instead of '־, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַתַּהַר, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדֵּי, for וַתִּוֹלְדֵי, but ׀ is dropped and י becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גְּרִשָּׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הַרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nīph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוֹם**, **כוּן**; in Nīph., of **מוּן**, **מוֹל**; in Hīph. and Hōph., of **רוֹם**, **שׁוּב**; in Pōlāl, of **עוּף**; in Pōlāl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hīthpō., of **עוּד**.

5. To be described:—The forms **נְקוּמוֹת**, **הַקִּימָה**, **יְקוּמוּ**, **קָמוּ**, **יְעוּפוּ**, **תְּשׁוּבֵינָה**, **שָׁבַת**, **יְקוּמוּ**, **אָשִׁיב**, **תְּשַׁבְּנָה**, **הַשִּׁיבוֹת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels $\text{ä}-\hat{\text{a}}$ (= δ). (2) The Pī'el of verbs ע guttural. (3) The e before suffixes ה and ה, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The e of ל' Perfects. (5) The change of e before a to a . (6) The Höph. of verbs פ. (7) The ה of ל' Inf's const. (8) The a under e of פ' Qāl Imperfects. (9) The e of ל' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע and ע'.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שתי (const. שתי), (2) אהל, (3) מקנה, (4) תפיש, (5) בנור, (6) עונב, (7) לטש, (8) חרש, (9) נחשת, (10) ברזל, (11) אחות.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וילד, root ולד (= ילד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יקטל.—את-עירר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. ויקח, for וילקח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on a under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שתי (štê, not š'tê), the š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שני, const. of שנים.—נשים, cf. (1) איש man, (2) אשה woman, (3) אנשים men, (4) אשת wife-of, (5) נשי wives-of.—השנית.... האחת, cf. the masc. forms השני.... האחד.

V. 20. ותלד, cf. note on v. 17.—אבי, const. of אב; on e , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—ישב, like קטל.—אהל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֵה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**קָנֹר**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יִלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qäl, § 90. 2. a.—**לְטֵשׁ**; like **קָטַל**.—**חָרֵשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**וְאָחֹת**, const. of **אָחֹת**, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יֵשֵׁב אֶהָל וּמִקְנֵה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qäl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פִּי**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יֵשֵׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יִלְדָה** *bring forth*, and (3) **יֵבֵשׁ** (with ä in Qäl Impf.) *be dry*.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֲרַיִךְ, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׂוֹ (l'nā-šāw); on יָ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנְיוֹ (v. 5)).—שָׁמְעָה, irreg. for שָׁמְעָהּ, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נִשְׂוֹ, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׂוֹ above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הַקִּטְלָנָה; on ה, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with ׀ for ׀; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת-לִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the ׀ is â, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing י and contracting ׀ and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ = וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ; הָרַג becomes הָרַגוּ, ׀ being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. וְגַם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הוֹחֵלֵל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל, לְשָׁמֹר; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וְצָלָה שָׁמְעַן קוֹלִי
 (2) נִשְׂוֹ לְמֶךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לְפָעֵי (3)

וְיֵלֵד לְחִבְרָתִי : (4)

כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יִקַּם-קִיּוֹן (5)

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members ; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first ; the fourth, a repetition of the third ; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former ; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä ; the deflection of ĩ and ů.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǒ ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יְשִׁבֶת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, כָּל-נַפְשׁ ; (2) the *heightening*, in יְהִיָּה, זָרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֵלַי, יֵשֵׁב ; (3) the *volatilization*, in מִצְאֵי, קִטְלָהֶם, רְקִיעַ, גְּדִלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה ; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in *יִשְׁבֵּת*, *קָטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אֲכָלָה*, *הִקְטִיל*, *הִעֲטִיל*, *נִחַמְד*, *הִקְטִיל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אָמוּ*, *אָקָם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָר*, *וְיָהִי*, *וְיִשָּׁן*, *קִים*, *בֵּין*, *תִּיטִיב*, *תִּצָּא*, *תִּסָּף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפְרָיִם*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרִי) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, ĩ, ü*; the volatilization of *ä, ĩ, ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ĩ, ü*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i (y), a+u (w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יָֿ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höph. of verbs *פָּֿ*. (4) The *â* in the *יָֿע* Qäl Perfects. (5) The Höph. of verbs *עָֿע*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'īl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'āl Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סִפֵּר, (2) חָיָה, (3) שְׁלִשִּׁים, (4) מָאָה, (5) אַחֲרַיִךְ, (6) שְׂמֵנָה,
 (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעַיִךְ, (9) חָמִישׁ, (10) שִׁבְעַיִךְ, (11) עֶשְׂרֵי, (12) שְׁתַּיִם,¹
 (13) תִּשְׁעֵי, (14) אַרְבָּעֵי, (15) עֶשֶׂר, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סִפֵּר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be*
 הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה.—תּוֹלְדוֹת (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl.,
 from בְּיּוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ.—"א²

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

“א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהיה from היה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלשים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hīph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hīph. Inf. const. (for hāw-līdh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חיי, § 86. 1.—חמש שנים, (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for חמת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים;—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by כֵּן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלִים**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ'ו** Hīph'īls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נַחַם**, (2) ^{work} **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמֵּשׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמֵּשָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתַּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־כֵן, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יְמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֹּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יְמֵי.—וַאֲיֵנָּו (w'ê-nén-nû), on ' , § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נָ, אֵין, נָ, הוּ; on ֵ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. זֶה, these accents need not be considered here.—נַחֲמָנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ע and 'ע gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in ח, § 80. 1. b; on ֵ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעַשְׁנוּ, made up of מִן מַעֲשֵׂה, (§ 113. 1), and נוּ. —וּמִמַּעֲצוֹנוּ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹן, the ־ becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינֹו, sg. יָד, *du.* יְדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרַרְהָ ('ê-r'rah), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"ע gut., 'ע gut. and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ־ is contracted to הָ־, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַרְהָ אֱלֹהִים lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כֹל־יְמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרַרְהָ הָ־—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גרל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חרש, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חרב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אמן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, ă—î); (6) from מתק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קרב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (P'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hithp'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'īl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, חִיָּה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pī'el. (7) Māppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֶכֶב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנַם (in the text, שָׁנַם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מַחְשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רֶק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחֵל, for הַחֵלֵל, but the ל's contract and ׀ goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on ׀ under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרֶב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רֶב, for רֶכֶב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (*), § 100. 2.—בְּנֵי and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בְּנוֹת.—טַבַּת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphê,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בְּחָרוּ, pausal for בְּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָרוּן, unusual for יָרוּן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of רוּן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁגָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁגָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בִּינִי, -שִׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם *also*.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפְיוּ, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֵאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוִלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yâq-tâl, not yâq-tûl; יָבֵאוּ = יָבֵאוּ = יָבֵאוּ, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֻרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנִישִׁים, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רַב = רַבֵּב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רָעַת, const. of רָעָה.—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשֶׁבֶת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לְבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבֵב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6–8. וַיִּנְחָם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחֶה, on הַ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרִאתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pi'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינָי, on first ' , § 125. 5. a; on second ' , § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—הַיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָרוּן would better be classed with יָבֵאוּ, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבֵּב would be רַבָּה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אבל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from נבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hÿph'îl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hīph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירון and בשנם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9—15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמס, (6) תבה, (7) נפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) ארך, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—ברותיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפיו); on the pl. ending י after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —"אתהא", here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחח, pausal for נשחתה, Nīph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרכו, from רך; cf. רע and רעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hīph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה ('asê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תָּבֵה, the -- being unchangeable.—עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע' i-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וְכִפְרֹתֶיךָ—לֵב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = within and without.—תַּעֲשֵׂה, cf. נַעֲשֵׂה (ch. I. 26).—רַחֲבֶהָ (rôh-bâh), on -- (δ) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on -- , § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֵׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> , | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—

לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיהָ, אֲבִיךָ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מְלִכֵי-צָדֵק, צִלְמָנוּ, זֶרַעַךָ, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי׳ Hiph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Niph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל' Imv's. (9) ע׳׳׳ *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׂנִיִּם, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מַבּוּל, (8) נָוֵעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

flood

die

covenant

gather

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tä-'sé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלֵה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for הָנֵה , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיִּבֶל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mġ-l'mă'-lā), made up of מִן , לְ , מַעַל and הָ directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wâ under ע; on הָ , § 121. 3. a.— בְּצַדָּהּ (b'çid-dâh), from צַד with suf. הָ , the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the "ע" verb שָׁם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂהָ , same as the word above, with pron. suf. הָ .

V. 17. וַאֲנִי (wă-'anî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă)'— הֲנֵנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— $\text{מִבֵּיאַ$, for מִבּוֹא ; but ו became י, and yi = î, then ĩ in an open syl. became =, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— לְשַׁחַת , P'ġel Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb שַׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח, § 80. 1. b.— יָנוּעַ , pausal for יָנוּעַ , Qāl Impf. of $\text{נָוַעַ$, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי , on ו, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on הָ , § 94. 4. b. R.; = is î, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; הִקְוִים = הִקְוִים = הִקְוִים , which before תִּי becomes הִקְמַתִּי .— אֶתְךָ , pausal for אֶתְךָ , the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֶתְךָ , in which אֵת = אֵת , the sign of the def. object.— וּבְאֵת , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בּוֹא , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הִחִי , instead of הִחִי with D. f. implied.— תְּבִיאַ , Hġph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; $\text{תְּבִיאַ} = \text{תְּבִיאַ} = \text{תְּבִיאַ} = \text{תְּבִיאַ}$, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— לְהַחִיֹּת , Hġph. Inf. const. of הִחִי ; on וֹת , § 100. 1. e.— יִבְאוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בּוֹא .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Imv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2. R. 2.— מֵאֲכַל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— יֹאכַל , § 78. 1.— וְאֶסְפַּת , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— צִוְהָ , P'ġel Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוַה command; on =, § 59. 1. a; on הָ , § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וַאֲנִי הֲנֵנִי מִבֵּיאַ}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**מִים אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עַיִן** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nīph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **הַ** of **הַל** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע**. (7) ׀ before a guttural with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מְבִיא**. (9) 'ע gut. Pī'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהִקְמַתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) פ' gut. Niph-'als. (13) The retention of the original ת. (14) A later usage of ת. (15) The origin of הַ. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טָהוֹר, (2) עוֹד, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם. *leaving being*

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 1. — בָּא, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — בִּיתָהּ, on יַ, § 125. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — רָאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on יַ, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — דּוֹר, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טָהוֹרָה, § 122. 2. *c*. — הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*. — לַחַיִּית, P'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיִּית in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מַמְטִיר, synopsis in Hiph'il; cf. Principle 28. — אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — וּמַחִיתִי, on יַ (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 100. 3. *b*; from מַחָה. — הַיְקוּם (hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from יַ, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — עֲשִׂיתִי, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. מַחִיתִי, and רָאִיתִי. — צָוָהוּ, for צָוָה and הוּ = צָוָה אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֵא, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, וַיָּבֵא being for וַיָּבֵא; the *v* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — וּבְנֵי, on יַ, § 124. 3. *d*. — אִתּוֹ *with him*; cf. אִתּוֹ = *(-him)*. — אֵינָהּ, for אֵין-נָהּ; on יַ, § 125. 5. *a*; on נַ, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָהּ, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה — *Seven, seven = by sevens.*

V. 9. — שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם — *Two, two = by twos, in pairs.*

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן-יָשָׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of ' for י' and י'.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שְׁבָעָה, תִּבְּהָ, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֵיָה, מִקְוָה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83*b*, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The \hat{o} of verbs פֿ"א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) ע"י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The \hat{i} of לִ'ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינְנָה**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of **הַ** for **הַ**, of **יַ** for **יַ** and **יַ**. (9) The restoration of **תַ** in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שֵׁשׁ**, (2) **חֹדֶשׁ**, (3) **שְׁבַע־הָעֶשֶׂר**, (4) **בָּקַע**, (5) **מַעֲיִן**, (6) **אַרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **גִּשְׁם**, (9) **צְפוּר**, (10) **בְּעַד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בָּאוּ**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**כַּאֲשֶׁר**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. — **לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—**מִי**, const. of **יָמִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בִּשְׁנַת**, on *š*, § 47. 2; abs., **שְׁנָה**, const., **שְׁנַת**, the *š* being volatilized, and **תַ** restored, § 122. 2.—**שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת**, on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—**חַיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 123. 5.—**נִבְקְעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקַע**.—**מַעֲיִנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עַיִן**, § 119. 2.—**רְבָה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. *b*.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתְּחוּ**, § 38. 1.—**גִּשְׁם** (*gé-šēm*) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אֵתָם**, the original *š* being found in a sharpened syl.—**הַמָּה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחַיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינֵהוּ**, § 124. 1. *b*. (1).—**צְפוּר**, on formation, § 110. 5. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. **שָׁנִים שָׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense.—**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרִי** (II. 23).—**הַבָּאִים**, Qāl Part. act. pl. of **בּוֹא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגֵּר**, with *š* atten. from *š*, and *ō* heightened from *š*, § 66. 1. *a*, and 2.—**בְּעַד** (*bā-'adhô*), prep. **בְּעַד** around, behind, with suff. *š* him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—כִּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה א'—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-יֹחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. a, b, and R's, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. a—d, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

ording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) הָ, (3) יָ, (4) נָ, (5) וְ, (6) הָ, (7) הָ, (8) יָ, (9) מָ, (10) תָ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) י"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs י"ע. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֹר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ĩ). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ı̄. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גָּבַר, (3) כָּסָה, (4) הָר, (5) גְּבוּהָ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

rise *increase* *cover* *mountain* *high* *dry land* *remainder*

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'û), from נִשְׂאָן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wät-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of ו'ע Qāl Impf., is with ה, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ð is employed, which becomes ð̄ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יְנַבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) נבר, the root, (3) ה.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) - ה with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ה = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—הִהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נִבְהִים, from נָבַה, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיְנוּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'ē-māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפְיוֹ, from אָפַּ = אָנַפּ, dual, אָפְיִם; on יוּ, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחָרְכָה (bē-ḥā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוֹ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמַּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ, lost, and a helping vowel ׀ inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַּח.—וַיִּשְׁאַר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, ׀ is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֶתּוֹ בְּתַבָּה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יִם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאֶפְיוֹ . . . כֹּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **בָּשָׂר** *flesh*, **עוֹלָם** *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) **וְהַמַּיִם**, (2) **הַהָרִים**, (3) **מִלְמַעְלָה**, (4) **וּבְנֵהֶמָּה**, (5) **מֵאָדָם**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs **ה'ל**. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs **פ'ן**. (3) The vowels in **ע'ו** Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending **י'ן**. (6) Each vowel in **יְמַח** and **יְמַח**. (7) D. I. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָר, (9) חִלּוֹן, (10) עֵרֶב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָכַר, \bar{a} , \bar{o} height. from זָכַר; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on \bar{a} instead of \bar{y} , § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכַּח, from שָׁכַךְ, § 86. 1, and 3; the \bar{a} height. from orig. \bar{a} ; the \bar{o} with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like *yāq-tūl*), but $w + \bar{u} = \hat{u}$, and \bar{a} in an open syllable becomes \bar{a} , § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—הַחִלּוֹן, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on \bar{a} , § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on \bar{a} before ח, § 78. 2. a; on \bar{a} under ח, § 78. 3. c.—מִקְצָה (mī-q'cê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on \bar{a} under ק, instead of \bar{a} , § 125. 6. b; on הָ (â), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתִּנַּח, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֲרוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., וַתִּנַּח, but the form with Wāw consec. has \hat{o} , § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual \hat{o} to \bar{a} .—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the \bar{a} is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. b. (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה—רֵאשִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable \bar{a} in const.; irreg. plur. of רֵאשִׁי, § 132. 17.—הָרִים (hé-hā-rīm), on the \bar{a} under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on \bar{a} under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 90. 2. a. (1).—יֵצֵא, § 70. 1. b. (1).—יַבֵּשׁ, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*
- V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*
- V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֹלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"ו, ע"ע and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מוֹת, זֵית, חֹק, קִנְיָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲרֹשׁ, (3) הַנְּשָׂם, (4) וּמֵאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"ו Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'āl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ו and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה׀.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּךְ, (5) רִגְלֶךָ, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) זַיִת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשֹׁן, (13) חֲרָב, (14) סוּר, (15) מְקַסָּה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לְרֵאוֹת,⁸ (3) קָלָל,⁸ (4) מִצָּאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחֶהָ,⁹ (8) יֵבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחַל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) שָׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵנָה,¹¹ (13) וַיִּדְעוּ,¹¹ (14) וַיִּחַלּוּ,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (18) וַיִּסַּר,¹³ (19) וַיִּרְאֵהוּ,¹³ (20) יִבְשָׁהוּ.¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ,⁹ (3) יָרוּ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרַב,¹¹ (6) זָוִית,¹¹
(7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתּוֹ⁸ (*with*), (4) הַ-⁸ (5) -הַ-⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ-⁹
(8) לְ-⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בְּ-⁹ (11) וְ-⁹ (12) הַ-⁹ (13) לְ-¹¹ (14) הֵנָּה,¹¹
(15) יוֹ-¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ-⁹, עַ-⁹, לְ-⁹ and עַ-⁹ Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15—22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מְשַׁפְּחָה, (3) מְזִבַּח, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֲרֹף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לָאמַר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (‡ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q^{ri}, הִיִּצָא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, ‡‡ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וַיִּפְרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיִּצָא,¹⁸ (7) וַיִּצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיִּיעַל²⁰ (in H^{iph.}, not Q^{äl}), (11) וַיִּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ.²² (14) לְהַכּוּר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) לְקַלֵּל,²¹

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בְּשָׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאָרְץ,¹⁷ (6) מְשַׁפְּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מְזִבַּח,²⁰ (8) טְהוּר,²⁰ (9) עֵלָת,²⁰ (10) לְבוּ,²¹ (11) חֲרֹף,²² (12) נְעֻרָיו,²¹ (13) זָרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֲרֹף,²² (16) יָצָר,²¹

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתֶּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיָּהּ,¹⁶ (4) נְשִׂי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) אִתּוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעִבּוֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשְׁרֵךָ,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

ELEVENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1894.

W. J.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

P R E F A C E.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word, being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגוֹלְתָּ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּ הַפָּסוּק) preceded by Šillûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- ג ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- ד וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב
ויהי-בקר יום אחר:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום
אחד ותראה תיבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים לתיבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע
 עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֵׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
 עֲשֵׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
 בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
 וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר
 הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
 הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמֹשֶׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
 עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
 הַרְמֹשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
 לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּי-טוֹב:

- 22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעֹף יִרֵב בָּאָרֶץ:
- 23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:
- 24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינֵהּ בְּהֵמָה
וּרְמֵשׂ וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינֵהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינֵהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינֵהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בִּי-טוֹב:
- 26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרְדוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבַעֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:
- 28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבַשְׁתֶּהּ וַיְרְדוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבַעֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פְּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יְהִי לְאֲכֹלָהּ:
- ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְל-עֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֲכֹלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיִּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּו שְׁבֹת
 מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵינֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֹת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֵר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאָפָיו נְשִׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיִּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצַר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמֵד לְמִרְאָה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

- 1 וְנָהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
 לְאַרְבָּעָה רְאשִׁים :
- 11 שֵׁם הָאֲחֵר פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַוִּילָה
 אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֹּהָב :
- 12 וְזָהב הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאִבֵּן הַשֹּׁהַם :
- 13 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁנַי גִּיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
 כּוּשׁ :
- 14 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חַדְקָל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
 וְהַנְּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת :
- 15 וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֵן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ
 וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ :
- 16 וַיִּצַו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
 תֹּאכַל :
- 17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
 מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת :
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
 לוֹ עֵזֶר כְּגֹדֶדוֹ :
- 19 וַיִּצַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיִּית הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
 כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לְרֹאוֹת מַה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ
 וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נִפֶּשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ :
- 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
 חַיֵּי הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּגֹדֶדוֹ :

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בְּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה :
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם :
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עֵצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבִשָּׂר מִבְּשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתָּהּ זֹאת :
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד :
- כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֲרוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׂשׁוּ :

CHAPTER III.

- א וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עֲרוֹם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגֵּן :
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכֵל :
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן :
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הִנָּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן :
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בָיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע :

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאֲכַל וְכִי תְאוּה־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִשָּׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:
- 7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עָלֶיהָ תְאוּהָ וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגַן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְקֵלָה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגַן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עֵרַם אָנֹכִי
וְאֶחָבֵא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עֵרַם אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אֶכְלֹתִי:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַתָּה-
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכָלוּ:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- 15 ואיכה אִשִּׁית בִּינֶךָ וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרְעֶךָ וּבֵין זֶרְעָהּ
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפְנוּ עָקֵב:
- 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרֵבָה אֲרֵבָה עֲצֻבוֹנֶךָ וְהֲרֵנֶךָ בְּעֲצֵב
 תִּלְדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוֹקְתֶךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכֶךָ:
- 17 וְלֹאֲדָם אָמַר כִּי שִׁמְעַתָּה לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וּתְאָכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ בְּעֲצֻבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כֹּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
- 18 וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ לְךָ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
- 19 בְּזַעַת אִפְיֶיךָ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶכָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עֶפֶר אֶתָּה וְאֶל-עֶפֶר תָּשׁוּב:
- 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם
 כָּל-חַי:
- 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֹנוֹת עוֹר
 וַיְלַבֵּשֵׁם:
- 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ
 לְדַעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְרָע וְעָתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וַחַי לְעֹלָם:
- 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעִבֹר אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
- 24 וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים
 וְאֵת לְהַט הַחֲרֹב הַקָּתָהפֶּכֶת לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

א ויהאדם ידע את-חווה אשתו ותהר ותלד את-קין ותאמר קניתי איש את-יהוה:

ב ותסוף ללדת את-אחיו את-הבל ויהי-הבל רעה צאן ולקין היה עבד אדמה:

ג ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה ליהוה:

ד והבל הביא גם-הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע יהוה אל-הבל ואל-מנחתו:

ה ואל-קין ואל-מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד ויפלו פגיו:

ו ויאמר יהוה אל-קין למה חרה לך ולמה גפלו פגיה:

ז הלא אם-תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח חטאת רבץ ואליה תשוקתו ואתה תמשל-בו:

ח ויאמר קין אל-הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה ויקם קין אל-הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:

ט ויאמר יהוה אל-קין אי הבל אחיה ויאמר לא ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:

י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיה צעקים אלי מן-האדמה:

יא ועתה ארור אתה מן-האדמה אשר פצתה את-פיה לקחת את-דמי אחיה מידך:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסְקֶה תֵת-כֹּחָהּ לְךָ נָע וְנָד
 תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּרוֹל עֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּבְשֶׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתָּר
 וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-מֵצְאֵי יְהִרְגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִכֵּן כָּל-הֹרֵג קַיִן שִׁבְעָתַיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
 יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלְפָּנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נוֹד קְדֵמַת-עֵדֶן:

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
 עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

18 וַיִּוֹלַד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵיֶר וְעֵיֶר יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
 יָלַד אֶת-מֵתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֵתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
 צִלְהָ:

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יִבְלָה הִוא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֱהֵל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אַחִיו יוֹבֵל הִוא הָיָה אָבִי כָּל-תַּפְּשׁ בְּנוֹר וְעוֹגֵב:

22 וַצִּלְהָ גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל-חֹרֵשׁ
 נַחֲשֶׁת וּבְרָזַל וַאֲחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן נַעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לֶמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְהָ שִׁמְעֵן קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לֶמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרַתִּי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לַפְּעֵי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחַבְרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלַמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

הַב וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֶּלֶל כִּי הֲרַגְו

קַיִן:

26 וַלִּישָׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אֵז הוּחַל

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse, † and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+ good exceedingly ;* and-(it)-was+ evening, and-(it)-was+ morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+ host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done ;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+ work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it ;* because in-it he-rested from-all+ work-his which+ created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their ;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+ herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth ;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+ the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+ the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+ (the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+ the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives ;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

-
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from-†the-ground, every-†tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
 10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(†the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
 11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all-†(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which-†there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
 12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
 13. And-(the)-name-of-†the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all-†(the)-land-of Cush.
 14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
 15. And-took Jehovah God)(†the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of-†Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
 16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon-†the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of-†the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
 17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
 18. And-said Jehovah God: Not-†good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make-†for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronomin^{al} suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+ Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+ Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irada begat)(+ Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took +to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all +performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also +she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal +Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged +Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put +to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also +he, was-born +(a)-son; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: א
ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח ב
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים: ב
ג ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור: ג
ד וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור ד
ובין החשך: ד
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב ה
ויהי בקר יום אחד: ה
ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין ו
מים למים: ו
ז ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת ז
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן: ז
ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום ח
שני: ח
ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום ט
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן: ט
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים י
וירא אלהים כי טוב: י
יא ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע יא
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ י
ויהי כן: יא

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ :
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לברו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
- 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים בתוך עץ הגן:
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי ואחבא:
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה לי מן העץ ואכל:
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא ישעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו:
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
- 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל ומחויאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו עדה וצלה שמען קולי נשי למך האזנה אמרתי כי איש הרגתי לפצעי וילד לחברתי:

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
- כה וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
- 26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šîth bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-sā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'ḥō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)ḥ 'lô-hîm m'ră-ḥé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+ṭôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-ḥădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)'; † wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';* wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' sâ-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-sā-mă-yîm 'êl+māqôm 'éḥădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-sā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-sā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tâdh-sē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-sě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-rǎ', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-sě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-rǎ' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm š'lî-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hǎš-šā-mǎ-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bēn hăy-yôm ũ-bhēn hăl-lă-y'ēlā;* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth ũ-l'mô-'adhîm ũ-l'yā-mîm w'šā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hǎš-šā-mǎ-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç;* wă-y'hî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēth+š'nē hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'đhō-lîm,* 'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhól l'mēm-sé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-tōn l'mēm-sé-lēth hăl-lă-y'ēlā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hǎš-šā-mā-yîm,* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç[.],
18. W'îm-šōl băy-yôm ũ-bhăl-lă-y'ēlā, ũ-l'hăbh-dîl bēn hā-'ôr ũ-bhēn hă-ḥō-sēkh;* wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mǎ-yîm šé-rēç, né-phěš ḥăy-yā;* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç, 'ăl+p'nē r'qî(ă)' hǎš-šā-mā-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'đhō-lîm,* w'ēth kōl+né-phěš hă-ḥăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'ăsēr šā-r'çû hăm-mǎ-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y^obhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p^rû û-r^obhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hăm-mă-yîm hăy-yām-mâm, w^ehā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēç.
23. Wă-y^ohî+'é-rēbh wă-y^ohî+bhō-qēr yôm h^emî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç né-phēs hăy-yā l^emî-nâh, b^ehē-mā wā-ré-mēs w^ehă-y^othô+'é-rēç l^emî-nâh,* wă-y^ohî+khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç l^emî-nâh, w^e'êth +hăb-b^ehē-mā l^emî-nâh, w^e'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'adhā-mā l^emî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b^eçăl-mē-nû, kî-dh^emû-thē-nû,* w^eyîr-dû bhî-dh^eghăth hăy-yām û-bh^e'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b^ehē-mā û-bh^ekhôl+hā-'ā-rēç, û-bh^ekhôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b^eçăl-mô, b^eçé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô,* zā-khār û-n^eqē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y^obhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p^rû û-r^obhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēç w^ekhî-bh^esû-hā,* û-r^odhû bî-dh^eghăth hăy-yām û-bh^e'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm, û-bh^ekhôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+pⁿê khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, w^e'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'sēr+bô ph^rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé l^e'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l^ekhôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç û-l^ekhôl+'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-l^ekhôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç 'sēr+bô n^ec-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēç 'ē-sēbh l^e'ôkh-lā;* wă-y^ohî+khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'sēr 'ā-sā, w^ehîn-nē+tôbh m^e'ôdh;* wă-y^ohî+'é-rēbh wă-y^ohî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-sîš-sî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶתְּ אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- ב זָכַר וּנְקֵבָה בְּרֵאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים:
- ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד בְּדַמּוֹתָו כְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- ד וַיְהִי וַיְמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד אֶת־אָנּוּשׁ:
ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אָנּוּשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ט וַיְחִי אָנּוּשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד אֶת־קִינָן:
י וַיְחִי אָנּוּשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- 11 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וּתְשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁלַח:
- 22 וַיִּתְחַלֵּף חֲנוּךְ אֶת-קַאֲלֵהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
 כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְד
 אֶת-לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמוֹנִים
 שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִמַּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
 יֵדִינוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשׁ וּתְשַׁעַם שָׁנָה
 וּחֲמִשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי-לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעַים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלְד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
 וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
 יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
 וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

○ v. 29. תרי טעמי, והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגֵם הוּא
בְּיֹשֶׁר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַגִּבּוֹלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אֲנֹשֵׁי הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הַקָּאֲדָם בָּאָרֶץ וּכְל-יֶעַר
מַחֲשַׁבַת לִבּוֹ רַק רַע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-קָאֲדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחַמְתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתָם:
- 8 וְנַח מֵצָא חֵן בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהִים תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- 10 וַיִּוֹלַד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בְּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֹאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קַנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אֶרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפְתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשְׂשִׂים תַּחְתֵּימָם שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֹבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מִיַּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בְּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִפְּתַח הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֵיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בְּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת׃
- 21 וְאִתָּהּ קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכְלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

- * וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתֶךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת כִּי-
 אֶתֶּךָ רָאִיתִי צַדִּיק לְפָנַי בְּדוֹר הַזֶּה׃
- 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ׃
- 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ׃
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה׃
- 6 וְנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמְּבֹל הָיָה מֵיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת מִפְּנֵי
 מֵי הַמְּבֹל׃
- 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בְּאִשְׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ׃
- י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמֵי הַמְּבֹל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַיֵּי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בַשְּׁבַע־
 עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל־מַעֲיִנוֹת הַתְּהוֹם
 רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּגֶשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :

13 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּגִי־נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
 נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתְּבֵּה :

14 הַמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־
 הַרְמִשׁ הַרְמִשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
 כָּל צִפּוֹר כָּל־כְּנָף :

15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתְּבֵּה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל־הַבְּשָׂר
 אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רֹיחַ חַיִּים :

16 וַהֲבֵאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל־בְּשָׂר כָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֵּר יְהוָה בַּעֲרֹו :

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְכּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
 אֶת־הַתְּבֵּה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְכּוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתְּבֵּה עַל־
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וַהֲמַיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל־הַהָרִים
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם :

20 חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל־בְּשָׂר וַהֲרַמֵּשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בַּעֲוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה

וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

- 22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאֶפְיוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה
 מָתוּ :
- 23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמְחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּשְׁאַר אֶדְ-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :
- 24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

CHAPTER VIII.

- א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
 אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
 הַמַּיִם :
- 2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנַת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלָא הַנֶּשֶׁם
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- 3 וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלְלוּךָ וָשׁוּב וַיִּחַסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
 מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :
- 4 וַתִּנַּח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע־עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
 עַל הַרִי אֲרָרָט :
- ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלְלוּךָ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי
 בָּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רְאִשֵׁי הַהָרִים :
- 6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקְּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָדָמָה :

9 וְלֹא-מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-יָמַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּסַּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעַת עֶרֶב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֶף בָּפִיָּה
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסְפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בְשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יְבֹשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֵיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתְּךָ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בְּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתְּךָ וּשְׂרָצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-גַם וּבְנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֹמֵשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כֹּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתְּבֹה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל יְהֵבֵהּ הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֲלֵהּ בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנְּחִיחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַצַּר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זָרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֵץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'il.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'el.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אב (const. אָבִי) [1155] 15. אַחַר (const. אַחֲרַי) [180] ('ābh), m., *father*. ('āḥēr), m., *another*, pl. אַחֲרַיִם.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist*, 16. אַחַר [770] ('āḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרַי.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādḥām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ. 17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('adhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*. 18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light, shine*, ('ע"ו Gutt. and פ'). 19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינְנוּ, v. 24.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*. 20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתוֹת. 21. אָךְ ('ākḥ), *surely, only*.
10. אֵז ('āz), adv., *then*. 22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַתֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ" Gutt.), Hīph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23. 23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., *food*.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āḥ), m., *brother*. 4-2 24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. זָה.
13. אָחוֹת (const. אָחוֹתַי) [113] ('āḥōth), f., *sister*. 25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
14. אֶחָד [1000] ('ēḥādh), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19. 26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. אִמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & פ"א Gutt.). Inf. const. אָמַר, with לָ לְאָמַר = לְאָמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('ēnōš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, ('פ"א Gutt.), אִסְפַּף, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאָפָיו, Dual אִפָּיִם.
36. אִף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, כִּי אִף *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('ārubbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אֲרָךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אֲרֶץ [2000] ('ērēç) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אֲרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pyl, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרַת ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אֲנִשָּׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נְשֵׁי, vi. 18.
44. אִשֶּׁר ('āšēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Mäqqēph אֵת־, with suf. אֵתוֹ, אֵתם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('ättā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādhd), m., *separation, לבדו, to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhdäl), Qäl not used. Hiph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדִלְחָ [2] (b'dhöläh), *bedelium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בְּהוּ [3] (böhû), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. הִבִּיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôšš), *be ashamed,* (ו'ע), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāhār), *choose* (ו'ע and ל'א Gutt.).
57. בֵּין (from בֵּין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בֵּין...בֵּין, occurs ל...בֵּין.
58. בַּיִת (const. בֵּית) [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בַּתִּים, (bâtīm).
59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלַתִּי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֵה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעִבּוֹר (bă'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עָבַר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'ādhd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעַדוֹ, *after*
- him, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bāqä'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל'א Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בָּקַר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרְזֶל [73] (bärzēl), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, 'הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע Gutt.) Pī'ēl בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבוּהָ [35] (gābhô(ä)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gībbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר).
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ו'ע Gutt.). Impf. יִגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גָּחוֹן [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גָּחֹנָה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן [gîhôn], pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם [gām], conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גַּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dîn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע' Gutt.). Impf. יִדֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דַּמִּים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'âmûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérĕkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל' Gutt.), Hiph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׂא [14] (désšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֶ (הַל) (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵ (h^a), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הֶ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*. ה : ז
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיא (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל' Gutt.), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיָּתָה with ב and suf. בְּהִיָּתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יֵהִי, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיֵּהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵן, הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפֵּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הָרַ [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and 'ל). Impf. הִתְהַרְהַר, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתְּהַרֵר, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w°), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וֹ, וֵ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זַיִת [38] (zäyīth), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זַעֲהָ [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע and 'ל Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hīph. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרְעֵ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ Gutt. and 'ל). Hīth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h°ghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.]
120. חֲדָקָל [hiddéqēl], pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חַוָּה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חָוִל [64] (hūl) and חִיל (hīl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבַּיִת מְחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חֲטָאָת [3] (hāttā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ל), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיֶּה, apoc. יִחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחִי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. 143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
 חַיָּת, poet. חַיֵּיתוֹ, i. 24. 144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל' ה'). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec.
 129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' ע' חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*.
 130. חֲלָב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*, 145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
 131. חֲלוֹן [31] (ḥālōn), c., *hole, window*. 146. חֹרֵשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
 132. חָלָל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' ע' ע', Hiph. החל, *begin*, 147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
 vi. 1, Hōph. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26. 148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
 133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*. 149. טוֹב [550] (tōbh), m., *good*.
 134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*. 150. טָרַם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
 135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nīph. part. 151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
 נְחַמַּד, iii. 6. [*lence*. 152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
 136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmāš), m., *violence*. 153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יְבִישׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
 137. חַמֵּשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*. 154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
 138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*. 155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
 139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥanōkh), pr. n. 156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
 140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e). 157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
 141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e). 158. יוֹבֵל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.
 142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥērēbh), f., *sword*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמֵי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יִיטֵב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלַדְתָּ, with לָלַדְתָּ, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Niph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hiph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yēlēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ''), Hiph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāçā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵא, iv. 16. Hiph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וְהוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāçār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēçēr), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ''), (ל''), Gutt., and (ע''), Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרַד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּשֵׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּישַׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Inv. with fem. suf. כְּבִישָׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכָב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כָּח [120] (kô(ă)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל-.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. with וַיְכַלֵּה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַל, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַלּוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כַּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כַּנֵּף) [110] (kânāph), f., *wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כַּפָּר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְנֹת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l°) prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְלַבֵּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לַטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (ל'מה).
201. לַמֶּכָּה (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāh), *take*, ('ל'Gutt.), Inf. const. קַחְתָּ, Impf. וַיִּקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לָקַחְתָּ, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאֵת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאֹר (const. מְאֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֵל [30] (mä'äkhäl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מַה־, מֵה־, מִה־.
209. מַה־לְלֵאלֹהִים (mäh'äl'äl'el, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*).
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֵדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ו'ע), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. מוֹתֵי, jussive יִמָּת, with Wāw consec. וַיִּמָּת, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*].
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ä)h), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (mähā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ל'ע'Gutt. and ה'), Impf. אִמָּחָה, vi. 7, Qäl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמָּח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'ḥûyā'el), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחְשְׁבָה [53] (mäḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשְׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mätär), Qäl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מְיִ) [600] (mä'yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מַיִ), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינֵהוּ or לְמִינֵוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מְכַסֶּה) [15] (mîkhsé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mälē'), *be full*, (ל'א'), Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלָאכָה) [172] (m'älākā), f., *work*.
223. מְמֻשָּׁלָה [17] (mēmšälā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמֻשָּׁלוֹת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), prep. *from*, מִן־מִן־הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mänô(ä)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מִנְחָה (const. מִנְחָה) [200] (mînhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעַיָן [23] (mä'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעַיָּנִים and מַעַיָּנוֹת.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'ssé), m., work.
230. מִצָּא [486] (mäçä'), find, (ל' א'), ii. 20, Part. act. מִצָּא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ (const. מְקוּהָ) [8] (miqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (mäqôm), c. place.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (miqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מְרֵאָה (const. מְרֵאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mišpähä), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšä'el), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוֹשֶׁלַח (m'thûšéläh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qäl not used (פ' ו'), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghëdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פ' ו' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּנְעֵנִי, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nädh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nähär), m., river.
244. נֹדָד (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ä)h), rest, (פ' ו' ע' and ל' Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ä)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nähä'm), Qäl not used, (פ' ו' and ע' Gutt.), Niph. נִחַם, pity, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, vi. 6, P'el comfort, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nähäš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'höšëth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nätä'), plant, (פ' ו' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחַח [43] (nîhō(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness.*
252. נָכַח [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ן'פ' and 'ל'), Hīph. הִכָּה, *smite, strike, Inf.* const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'ā mā), pr. n., *Naamah.*
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נַעֲוִרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth.*
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ן'פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *full*, (ן'פ'), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul.* [*female.*]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (ן'ק'), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ן'ש' and 'ל'), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ן'ש' and 'ל').
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (ן'נ'), Inf. const. נָתַת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (šābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע'ע'), Part. act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (šûr), *turn aside*, (ע'ס'). [*shut up.*]
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סֵפֶר [172] (šēphēr), m., *writing, book.*
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ'ע' Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ'ע' Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādḥ), prep. *till, until.*
275. עָדָה ('ādḥā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden.*
277. עֹנֵב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ.*

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עוֹנֵי) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, ('פּ Gutt. and עוֹ), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עִזָּב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, ('פּ Gutt.), Impf יְעִזֵּב, ii. 24.
286. עֵזֶר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irād.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('ērôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירָמִם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, ('פּ Gutt. and לָה), Impf. יְעַלֶּה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה (const. עָלָה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, ('פּ Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēçēbh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] (iççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.]
303. עָרִיב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרוּמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārûm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, ('פּ Gutt. and לָה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('ásîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֲשָׂרָה ('ěsrē), v. 8.
310. עֲשֶׂר (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172] ('ěsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('ättā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pěñ+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāqā), *rend*, *open* (ה' ל') iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçä'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. פָּרַדַי, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ע' Gutt.), Impv. פָּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתַּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צְבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צַר [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּהּ, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צָוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל' ה'), Pī'el צָוָה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצַו.
331. צִלָּה (çillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (çelā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (qā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקָּם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּה (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קַיִץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ע), Pī'ēl *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קִצָּה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קִיץ), m., *end*.
354. קִצִּיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. ראשִׁים.
359. ראשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. ראשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., denom. from ראשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and ע'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פּ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Imv. רָבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hīph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רִגְלָה [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* ('פּ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. יִרְדוּ, i. 26, Imv. רְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rā(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rî(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hīph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רִיחַ [375] (rû(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָם, vii. 17. ('פּ Gutt. and ע"ו).
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחַבָּה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פּ and ע"ו Gutt.),
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פּ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁתַּי, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פּ and ע"ו Gutt. and ל'ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqî(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׂאָר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (šébhā'), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעַתִּים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת (70) [šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with ב, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שֶׁהֵם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn,*
(ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûph), *bruise,*
crush, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Pī'el
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וְתִשָּׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šīth), *put, place,*
(ו'ע), Perf. שִׁית, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside,*
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide,*
 dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send,*
put forth (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālōš),
f., *three;* ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
- story cells,* שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty.*
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there.*
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name.*
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem.*
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens.*
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mō-
né), f. *eight,* שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty.*
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear,*
listen to (ל' Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep,*
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שָׁמַר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year,*
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנַיִם, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנַיִ) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two,*
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתַּיִ, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'ה),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm, be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šérēç), m., *swarm, collective reptiles.*
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשָׁה) [26] (šēs), f., *six, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, sixth, i. 31.*
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth.*
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (sādhe), m., *field, open country.*
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šî(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub, bush.*
411. שִׁים and שִׁים [603] (šim), *put, set, place, (ע''), Impf. שִׁים, apoc. שִׁים, with Wāw consec. וַיִּשֶׂם, ii. 8.*
412. שָׁחַל [76] (sākhāl), *look at, behold, Hiph. make wise, Inf. const. הַשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.*
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26] (tä'awā), f., *desire.*
414. תַּאֲנֵה [37] (tē'nā), f., *fig, fig-tree.* [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark.*
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *wasteness, desolation.*
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c., *abyss, deep.*
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qäy'in), pr. n. *Tubal-cain, iv. 22.*
419. תָּוֶךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m., *midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.*
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f. pl., *generations, history.*
421. תַּחַת (täḥāth), prep. *under.*
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tähtī), m., *lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.*
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90] (tāmim), m., *perfect, complete.*
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännin), m., *water-serpent, monster, pl. תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.*
425. תָּפַר [4] (täphār), *sew together, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.*
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (täphās), *catch, (harp strings), play, Part. act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.*
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת) [7] (tärdēmā), f., *deep sleep, ii. 21.*
428. תִּשְׁוֶקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f., *desire, longing.*
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעֵה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēsā'), *nine, תִּשְׁעִים, ninety.*

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.

bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.

bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.

Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.

 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.

 Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.

 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, 60, 193.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.

 Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.

 Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.

 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.

 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.

 Under, 421.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.

 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.

 Wait, 123.
- walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. [383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what ? 208.
 where ? 17.
 which, 44.
 who, 44.
 who ? 217.
 why ? 200.
 window, 37, 131, 329.
 wing, 186.
 winter, 145.
 wipe out, 213.
 wise, make, 412.
- with, 46, 294.
 within, from, 124.
 without, from, 124.
 woman, 43.
 work, 221, 229.
 wound, 118.
 wounding, 318.
 writing, 270.

 Yea more, 36.
 year, 400.
 yet, 278.
 youth, time of, 255.

 Zillah, 331.

 ?, 96.

)(, 45.

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה ✓	23. שָׂים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד ✓	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הִלָּךְ	13. נָשָׂא ✓	20. קוּם ✓	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף ✓	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף ✓	38. יָרָא ✓	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בִּקֵּשׁ ✓	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכַח	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חִיָּה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל ✓	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל ✓
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה ✓	71. גָּדַל

72.	גֹּרֶה	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	נָגְלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הִלֵּל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הִרְגַּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׂנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹול	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּז
126.	הִפְךָ	141.	יָבַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נֹחַ	174.	פוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפֵא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁרַד	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שְׁבַעַה
5.	אָחֵד	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנַיִם
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרִץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֱהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נְבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֵה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כְּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׂמִים
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֵשֶׂר	75. יַשָּׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֹשֶׂרִים	76. תְּרוּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גִּבּוֹל ^{city}	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֹאן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה ^{camp}	109. קָרֵב ^{market}
80. אֵל	90. חַטָּאת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל ^{strength}	101. מְלֶאךָ ^{mercenary}	111. רֵעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מְנַחֵה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אַרְוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בְּגָד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבַב	105. גַּחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. גַּעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אָזֶן	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶרֶף
117.	אַרְבַּעַיִם	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֵאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֶב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֵׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נְשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דֹּר	139.	כַּחַץ	157.	סוּס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זָבַח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּרָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵרָה	177.	שֶׁבֶת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֵפָר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חָכֶם	144.	מְגִרָשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֵרֵב	180.	שְׁמֹנֶה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלֹאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁוֹ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנַיִם
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מְרֹאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְחַץ
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אַמוֹנָה	202.	אַרְיֵה
188.	אָזֶן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אָמַר	203.	אַרְיֵה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אָפוּד	204.	אַרְךָ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹהִים	200.	אַרְז	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בְּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בְּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בְּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרֹזֶל	237.	חִיז	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשָׁךְ	267.	מְשִׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מְשֻׁמֵּרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קָזַן
215.	גֵּיאַ	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפְזָן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבָשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קָשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֵדוּת	306.	רְחֹק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מְגִדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הָמוֹן	252.	מָגֵן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רְצוֹן
226.	זְרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֵלְיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עֵמַל	311.	שְׂמֵחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עֵמֶק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עֵנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עֵנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחְשַׁבַּת	287.	עֵצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעֵי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֵרְבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעֲט	289.	עֵרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֹמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפָאֲרָה	332.	תְּשֻׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפָאֲרֹת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh-
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[nacle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

* * * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153, 155 and 157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations — to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work — but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Dandolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Garmon School of Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N.J.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Columbia College.....	New York City
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Earham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
So. Bap. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Aiton, Ill.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
		Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153-157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.



